INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

HARPER

"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University.*

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.,
President of the University of Chicago.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.
Net $2.00.

INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.
Net $2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.
Net $2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.
Net $1.00.

INTRODUCTORY
NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.
By HARPER AND WEIDNER.
Net $2.50.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

WITHDRAWN

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY, PRINCIPAL OF THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

LOTTIE L. GOBBEL LIBRARY
LAMBUTH COLLEGE
JACKSON, TENNESSEE

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1902.

103119

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

PJ4567
.H3
1886

TO THOSE

WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH

HEBREW

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

THIS VOLUME

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I–VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the class-room. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		Page
Lesson I.	Genesis I. 1	13- 15
Lesson II.	Genesis I. 2*a*	16- 19
Lesson III.	Genesis I. 2*b*, 3	19- 22
Lesson IV.	Genesis I. 4	22- 25
Lesson V.	Genesis I. 5	26- 29
Lesson VI.	Genesis I. 6	29- 32
Lesson VII.	Genesis I. 7, 8	32- 35
Lesson VIII.	Genesis I. 9, 10	35- 39
Lesson IX.	Genesis I. 11-13	39- 42
Lesson X.	Genesis I. 14, 15	43- 45
Lesson XI.	Genesis I. 16-19	46- 49
Lesson XII.	Genesis I. 20, 21	49- 53
Lesson XIII.	Genesis I. 22-25	53- 57
Lesson XIV.	Genesis I. 26-28	57- 61
Lesson XV.	Genesis I. 29-31	61- 64
Lesson XVI.	Review.	64- 67
Lesson XVII.	Genesis II. 1-3	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.	Genesis II. 4-6	71- 75
Lesson XIX.	Genesis II. 7-9	76- 79
Lesson XX.	Genesis II. 10-14	80- 84
Lesson XXI.	Genesis II. 15-18	84- 88
Lesson XXII.	Genesis II. 19-21	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.	Genesis II. 22, 23	92- 95
Lesson XXIV	Genesis II. 24, 25	96- 99
Lesson XXV	Review	99-102
Lesson XXVI	Genesis III. 1-3	102-105
Lesson XXVII.	Genesis III. 4-6	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.	Genesis III. 7-10	110-113
Lesson XXIX	Genesis III. 11-14	113-117
Lesson XXX.	Genesis III. 15-17	117-121
Lesson XXXI	Genesis III. 18-21	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 22–24.....124–127
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis IV. 1–4.....128–130
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis IV. 5–8.....130–132
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis IV. 9–12.....132–134
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis IV. 13–17.....134–137
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis IV. 18–22.....137–139
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis IV. 23–26.....140–142
Lesson XXXIX.....Review.....142–144
Lesson XL.....Genesis V. 1–16.....144–147
Lesson XLI.....Genesis V. 17–32.....147–150
Lesson XLII.....Genesis VI. 1–8.....150–153
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis VI. 9–15.....153–155
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis VI. 16–22.....155–158
Lesson XLV.....Genesis VII. 1–8.....158–160
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis VII. 9–16.....160–162
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis VII. 17–24.....162–164
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VIII. 1–7.....165–167
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VIII. 8–14.....167, 168
Lesson L.....Genesis VIII. 15–22.....169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.[1]

[*To the student:*—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—bᵉrē'-šîth (two syllables)—*In-beginning:*

a. Six letters:—בּ (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālĕph,[2] not pronounced, but represented by ' ; שׁ (š, = *sh*); י (y), here silent after ◌ֵ; ת (th, as in *thin*).

b. Three vowel-sounds:—◌ְ (ᵉ) under בּ, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. *a*;[3] ◌ֵ (ē), like *ey* in *they;* י◌ִ (î), like *i* in *machine.*

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created:*

a. Three letters:—בּ (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālĕph,[2] see above.

b. Two vowel-sounds:—Both ◌ָ (ā), like *a* in *father.*

3. אֱלֹהִים—'ᵉlô-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. Five letters:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after ◌ִ; ם (m).

b. Three vowel-sounds:—◌ֱ (ᵉ), like *e* in *met,* quickly uttered, § 5. 6. *c;* ◌ֹ (ô), like *o* in *note;* י◌ִ (î), see 1. *b*.[4]

c. The accent ◌֑, with ◌ֱ, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֵת—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by)(.

5. הַשָּׁמָיִם—hăš-šā-mă-yĭm (four syllables)—*the-heavens:*

a. Five letters:—ה (h); שׁ (š, = *sh*), but שּׁ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year;* ם (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. Four vowel-sounds:—◌ַ (ă), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; ◌ָ, see 2. *b*; ◌ַ (ă); ◌ִ (ĭ), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

---

[1] The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

[2] This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father.*

[3] References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

[4] References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign ֫ under מ is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. וְאֵת—w^{e}'ēth (one syllable)—*and-*)(, see 4:

a. Three letters:—ו (w), like *w* in *water;* א ('); ת (th).

b. Two vowel-sounds:—ְ (^{e}), see 1. *b;* ֵ (ē), see 1. *b.*

7. הָאָרֶץ׃—hā-'ā-rĕç (three syllables)—*the-earth:*

a. Four letters:—ה (h); א('); ר (r); ץ (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. Three vowel-sounds:—ָ (ā); ָ (ā); ֶ (ĕ), like *e* in *met.*

c. The accent ֫, under א, marks this word as the end of the verse; the ׃ is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:— (1) א, (2) ב, (3) ה, (4) ו, (5) י, (6) ל, (7) מ, (8) ם, (9) ץ, (10) ר, (11) שׁ, (12) שׂ, (13) ת.

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) ָ, (2) ֵ, (3) ֶ, (4) ְ, (5) ִ, (6) ֹ, (7) ֻ, (8) ֳ, (9) ֱ.

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) ְ (^{e}), ֳ (^{e}), ֶ (ĕ), ֵ (ē); (2) ַ (ă), ָ (ā); (3) ִ (ĭ), ֻ (ĭ).

4. *Above* the line, a dot is ô (as in *note*); below the line, it is ĭ [(as in *pin*).

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left.

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ִים (îm), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub*-**im**, and *seraph*-**im**.

7. אֵת ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite.*

8. The preposition *in* (בְּ) and the conjunction *and* (וְ) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is ה (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign ֫.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

(1) אֱלֹהִים *God*	(5) בְּ *in*	(9) מָשַׁל[1] *he-ruled*
(2) אָמַר[1] *he-said*	(6) בָּרָא[1] *he-created*	(10) רֵאשִׁית *beginning*
(3) הָאָרֶץ *the-earth*	(7) הַ-, הָ *the*	(11) שָׁמַיִם *heavens*
(4) אֵת)(	(8) וְ *and*	(12) שָׁמַר[1] *he-kept*

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning;* (2) *And-heavens;* (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and-*)(*the-heavens;* (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens;* (5) *God* (is)[2] *in-heaven(s);* (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said;* (8) *The* (הָ)*-beginning;* (9) *the* (הָ)*-God;* (10) *And-the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (3) מָשַׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) אֱלֹהִים אֵת הָאָרֶץ; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מָשַׁל, (4) בְּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lăš, (3) hîl, (4) bĕ, (5) rā, (6) yĭm, (7) îm, (8) lᵉ, (9) lᵉ, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.

(2) The plural ending; the preposition *in;* the conjunction *and.*

(3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.

(4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ם.

---

1 A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

2 Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—wᵉhā-'ā-rĕç—*and-the-earth:* see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הָיְתָה—hā-yᵉthā (two syllables)—(she) *was:*

a. 1st syllable, הָ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § **26.** 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה (yᵉthā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ְ is a vowel-*sound*, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ֽ with ֽ indicates a secondary accent, § **18.**

10. תֹהוּ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation:*

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ֹ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § **26.** 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), וּ (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § **26.** 1.

11. וָבֹהוּ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and*-(a)-*waste:*

a. ב is not *b* (בּ), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § **26.** 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—wᵉḥō-šĕkh (two syllables)—*and-darkness:*

a. ו (w); ח (ḥ), a harsh *h*-sound, § **2.** 3; שׁ (š, =*sh*); ך (kh), like *k* in *book*.

b. ְ (ᵉ); the ֹ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ֶ (ĕ).

c. wᵉḥō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šĕkh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § **26.** 1, 2.

d. The ְ in ך must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל-פְּנֵי—'ăl+pᵉnê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of:*

a. ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ă-yĭn, § **2.** 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The י after ֵ (ê) is silent, as was that after ִ (î), see 1. *b*.

c. The sign ־ is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—thᵉhôm (one syllable)—*abyss:*

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § **5.** 6. *a*.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § **26.** 2.

c. As י is silent after ֵ or ִ, so ו is silent under ֹ (ô).

d. ֗, see 3. *c*, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	◌ֵ	◌ִ	◌ֹ
ח	ך	ם	נ	◌ֶ	◌ִי	◌ְי
ב	נ	א	◌ְי	◌ֵי	◌ִי	◌ֵ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	◌ֶי	◌ִיׁ	◌ֶ
שׁ	ת	ו	ב	וֹ	◌ִ	◌ַ
ל	פ	מ	ה	◌ו	◌ֶ	◌ָ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) בּ, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פּ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) וֹ, (2) ◌ֵי, (3) וֹ; but ◌ֵי and וֹ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ◌ֵ and ◌ִ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ◌ְ, called Šᵉwâ, is a vowel-*sound*, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (וְ) is usually written with Šᵉwâ (thus: וְ), it is once written in this lesson וָ (wā).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open;* ending in a consonant, they are called *closed.*

18. Observe the difference between בּ (b) and ב (bh); ח (ḥ) and ה (h); א (ʾ) and ע (ʿ); וּ (w) and וֹ (û).

19. Observe that ◌ְי is silent after ◌ֵ or ◌ֶ; וְ, under ◌ִ or with a dot in it (וּ); ה, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender.*

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ◌ֽ.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss;* that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second.*

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. *a*, Šʿwâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction *and* (וְ).

5. WORD-LESSON.

(13) בָּהוּ *waste*	(16) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*	(19) פָּנִים *faces*
(14) הָיָה *he-was*	(17) עַל *upon*	(20) תֹּהוּ *desolation*
(15) הָיְתָה *she-was*	(18) פְּנֵי *faces-of*	(21) תְּהוֹם *abyss*

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בָּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תֹּהוּ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תָּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוֹם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth;* (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth;* (3) *Desolation* (תֹּהוּ, not תָּהוּ) *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens;* (4) *Faces;* (5) *Faces-of abyss;* (6) *God ruled in-*(= over)*-darkness;* (7) *God-of* (אֱלֹהֵי) *the-heavens;* (8) *God was in-beginning;* (9) *He-created*)(*the-earth and-*)(*the-heavens;* (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל־פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל־פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם׃

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם׃

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תָּהוּ, (8) תָּהוּ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) ḥō, (7) ḥā, (8) nîm, (9) ʿăl, (10) šĕkh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ְ and ֹ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ־ ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.–GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—wʿrû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of:*

a. Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.

b. The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Šʿwâ, § **49.** 1 ; וּ = û, as *oo* in *fool;* the ־ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.

c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ְ and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—mʿră-ḥé-phĕth (three syllables)—*brooding:*

a. פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פּ is *p;* cf. בּ *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § **12.** 1. N.

b. מְ open syllable, חֶ open, פֶּת closed, § **26.** 2.

c. מְ indicates that the form is a participle ; ת, that it is feminine.

17. הַמָּיִם—hăm-mā-yĭm (three syllables)—*the-waters:*

a. מּ = *m*, מּ = *mm:* a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forte, § **13.** 1, cf. שׁ (5. *a*).

b. The ְ here precedes ־ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).

c. The article *the* is ה, with ־ under it and Dāghēš-forte in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § **45.** 1.

d. The accent ׀ indicates the end of the verse; ׃ always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wăy-yô'-měr—(three syllables)—*and*-(he)-*said*, §§ **26.** 1, 2, 3; **13.** 1:

a. The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-măr) *he-said*, § **55.** 1, 2.

b. The prefixed ' indicates the future, יֹאמֶר = *he-will-say.*

c. The conjunction (וַ-) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future* (*he-will-say*) = a *past* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said;* יֹאמֶר = *he-will-say;* וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said.*

19. יְהִי־—y^{e}hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ **10.** 1; **26.** 1; **17.** 1:

a. The first ' indicates the future as in יֹאמֶר. [§ **27.** 1.

b. The ־ being only a *half*-vowel, this word has but one syllable,

c. The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was;* cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was.*

20. אוֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ **5.** 5; **26.** 2:

a. א has no sound, but is represented by ', § **2.** 1.

b. וֹ, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי־—wă-y^{e}hî+—*and*-(there)-*was*, § **17.** 1:

a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).

b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וַ-, but here it is וָ, the Dāghēš-forte having been rejected.

c. The sign (ֽ) with ־ indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. *c*, § **18.** 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.[1]

מַיִם	אֱלֹהִים	בָּהוּ	תְּהוֹם	וַיְהִי	הָיְתָה
הַמַּיִם	הַשָּׁמַיִם	רוּחַ	אוֹר	בָּרָא	יֹאמֶר
	מְרַחֶפֶת	פְּנֵי	תְּהוֹם	עַל	וַיֹּאמֶר
	בְּרֵאשִׁית	וְהָאָרֶץ	חֹשֶׁךְ	אֵת	יְהִי

[1] Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and *master* these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter תָ.

24. פ = *p*, but פ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but ב = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix י marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

27. וְ connects, but וַ-, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention.

30. Dāghēš-forte[1] is in every case immediately preceded by a [vowel.

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is הַ; its vowel is regularly ־; it usually has D. f.[2] in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note הָ, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition בְּ (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

(22) אוֹר *light*	(25) וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*	(28) מְרַחֶפֶת *brooding*
(23) אִישׁ *man*	(26) וַיְהִי *and-(there)-was*	(29) רָאָה *he-saw*
(24) מַיִם *waters*	(27) יְהִי *let-(there)-be*	(30) רוּחַ *spirit*

[1] The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

[2] D. f. = Daghes-forte.

Notes.—(1) אוֹר means *light* or *light-of;* אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of;* רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of;* (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the *end* of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מָיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness* (was)[1] *upon*+*the-waters*, *and-upon*+(the)-*faces-of the-earth;* (2) *In-beginning* (the) *spirit-of God* (was) *brooding upon*+*the-waters;* (3) *God saw*)(*the-heavens*, *and*-)(*the-waters;* (4) (The)-*man-of God*, (the)-*light-of the-heavens;* (5) *And-he-said*, *he-said*, *he-will-say; he-was*, *she-was*, *let*-(there)-*be*, *and*-(there)-*was;* (6) *he-saw*, *he-created*, *he-was.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפָּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וַיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yĭm, (5) 'îš, (6) mᵉrā, (7) mᵉră, (8) šăl, (9) măr, (10) hăm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. בְּ. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forte. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) וְ and וַ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיַּרְא—wăy-yăr' (two syllables)—*and*-(he)-*saw*, cf. 18. *c*, 21. *a*:

a. The conjunction וַ, forming, with ּ, a sharpened syllable, § **26.** 3.

b. The letter י indicates the future, יַרְא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. *b.*

[1] Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Šᵉwâ under ר silent, § **11.**; א here without force, § **43.** 1. R. 1.

23. אֵת־הָאוֹר—'ĕth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—)(+*the-light:*

a. In v. 1 אֵת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Măqqēph to following word, § **17.** 1; hence ֵ (ē) becomes ֶ (ĕ), § **36.** 1. *a.*

b. Article here is הָ, as in הָאָרֶץ; but cf. ה· in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמָּיִם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § **28.** 1, 2.

d. The *o* is ô, not ō, same sound, but different value, § **7.** 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+ṭôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (ṭ), cf. ת; ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: ִי (î), וֹ (ô), § **30.** 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § **6.** 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dēl—*and*-(he)-*caused-to-divide*, § **28.** 1, 2:

a. ד (d) a new letter; without the dot (ד), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Šᵉwâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § **11.** 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ **3.** 2; **5.** 3; **6.** 3; **12.** 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.

b. Both ê (ֵי) and ē (ֵ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in בּ, as there was in בּ of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ **12.** 1; **49.** 2:

a. Before the labial בּ, the word for *and* is written וּ.

b. Note that *between* is *b*ên, but *and-between* is û-*bh*ên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-ḥō-šĕkh—*the-darkness;* (cf. 12. *a, b, c*) :

a. The article in this case is הַ; not ה·, nor הָ.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that הַ *appears* to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (*b*, not *bh*) follows nothing; ת (*th*) follows î.
בָּרָא	ב (*b*, not *bh*) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֵת	ת (*th*, not *t*) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הָיְתָה	ת (*th*, not *t*) follows the vowel-sound ◌ָ.
תֹהוּ וָבֹהוּ	ת (*th*) follows ā of preceding word; ב (*bh*) follows ā.
עַל־פְּנֵי	פ (*p*) follows the consonant ל.
תְהוֹם	ת (*th*) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מְרַחֶפֶת	פ (*ph* (= *f*) not *p*) follows ĕ; ת (*th*) follows ĕ.
כִּי־טוֹב	כ (*k*, not *kh*) follows ר; ב (*bh*) follows ô.
וַיַּבְדֵּל	ב (*bh*) follows ă; ד (*d*, not *dh*) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (*b*) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (*bh* (= *v*)) follows the vowel-sound וּ; ך (*kh*) fol. ĕ.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *bh* (= *v*); ג[1] *g*, ג *gh*; ד *d*, ד *dh*; כ *k*, כ *kh*; פ *p*, פ *ph*; ת *t*, ת *th*.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, *b*, *g*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *t*; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound,** i. e., a vowel or vocal Šᵉwâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced like ת; and ד (*d*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § **12.** 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § **17.** 1, 2, Măqqēph; long vowel shortened.
3. § **45.** 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § **4.** 1, The labials: ב, ו, מ, פ.

[1] This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(31)	בֵּין *between*	(34)	וַיַּרְא *and-he-saw*	(37)	לָקַח *he-took*
(32)	וְ *and*	(35)	כִּי *that*	(38)	נָתַן *he-gave*
(33)	וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-to-divide*	(36)	טוֹב *good*	(39)	שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide;* the root of וַיַּרְא is רָאָה *see;* שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of.*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God*)(*the-heavens and-*)(*the-earth and-*)(*the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave*)(+*the-light;* (6) *He-gave*)(*the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name,* (the) *name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-took* (a) *good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאוֹר הַטּוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (3) הַטּוֹב וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטּוֹב; (5) הַחֹשֶׁךְ; (6) וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַמַּיִם; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטּוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bên, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dêl, (5) ṭôbh, (6) ḥō, (7) thōhû, (8) 'ôr, (9) bōhû, (10) bhên, (11) dhēl, (12) khî.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and.* (2) Three ways of writing *the.* (3) Măqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēš-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ō and ô, ē and ê. (11) -וַ, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yĭq-rā'—*And*-(he)-*called*, § **26.** 1, 2, 3:

a. On וַ, see 18. *c*; on ִ see 18. *b*; wăy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not *qu;* § **2. 4.**

c. The ֫ under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § **11.** 1.

d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call;* קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created.*

30. לָאוֹר—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § **28.** 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ֫, the vowel of article, § **47. 4.**

b. וֹ is ô, not ō; it is from *a*+*w*, אוֹר = אַוְר, § **30.** 7.

c. Light = אוֹר; *the-light* = הָאוֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאוֹר) לָאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § **45.** R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day;* ô (= *a*+*w*), not ō; for יַוְם § **30.** 7; the combination of *a*+*w* always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lă-ḥō-šĕkh—*and-to-the-darkness*:

a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) ל *to*, (3) הַ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness.*

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to ל, § **45.** R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lă) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § **28.** 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § **14.** 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § **55.** 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § **43.** 1, *a.*

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לָ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—*night*, § **24.** 2, and N. 1:

a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ֫, § **6.** 1.

b. ְ and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ֫ is *initial*, § **10.** 1.

c. Both ֫'s are *tone*-long (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wă-y'hî+'é-rĕbh—*and*-(there)-*was*+*evening:*

a. The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in ֵ, but it has been lost, § **26.** 4 and N.; § **28.** 4; § **14.** 2.

b. The vertical line with ֤ is called Méthĕgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § **18.** 1.

c. The ֤ under עֵ is tone-long é,[1] not short ĕ, § **31.** 2. *b*.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rĕbh has a short vowel.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹ֫קֶר—wă-yᵉhî+bhō-qĕr—*and*-(there)-*was*+*morning:*

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthĕgh see 35. *a*, *b*.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § **17.** 1.

c. The ֹ is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § **31.** 4. *b*.

37. אֶ֫חָד—'é-ḥādh—*one:*

a. The ֶ֫ is tone-long é, (cf. 35. *c*), not short ĕ, § **33.** 6.

b. The ד is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בָּרָא, לָיְלָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.
2. Words with tone-long ē: אֵת, יַבְדֵּל.
3. Words with naturally long ê: פְּנֵי, בֵּין.
4. Words with tone-long ō: בָּהוּ, בֹּקֶר, חֹשֶׁךְ, תֹּהוּ.
5. Words with naturally long ô: טוֹב, אוֹר, יוֹם.
6. Words with tone-long é: עֶרֶב ('é-rĕbh), אֶחָד ('é-ḥādh).

R. The *o* of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ō, although not written וֹ.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

[1] This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a+w$ or $a+u = \hat{o}$, $a+i$ or $a+y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-letter, e. g., $\bar{o}$ is ◌ֹ, but $\hat{o}$ is וֹ; $\bar{e}$ is ◌ֵ, but $\hat{e}$ is ◌ֵי.

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long é, which always comes from ă, is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **8**,	The names of the vowels.
2. §§ **45.** R. 3; **47.** 4,	The article after a preposition.
3. § **55.** 1, 2,	The root of a verb.
4. § **58.** 1, 2. *a* and N. 1,	The simple verb-stem; its name.
5. § **30.** (opening words), also Notes 1 and 2 under § **30.** 7,	The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.
6. § **31.** (opening words), also Note 1 under 4,	The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(40) אֶחָד *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*

(41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*

(42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לָיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-*(the)*-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-*(the)*-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light;* (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) (The)*-name-of the-light* (is) *day, and-*(the)*-name-of the-darkness* (is) *night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) (The)*-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בַּקּוֹל; (2) לָאוֹר; (3) לָאִישׁ; (4) בָּאָרֶץ; (5) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וְלָאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (9) יְשַׁבּ אֱלֹהִים בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lăm, (2) lām, (3) lĕm, (4) lôm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîq, (9) bên, (10) rĕbh, (11) y^{e}lā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wăy-yô'-mĕr—*and-*(he)*-said* (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Păthăḥ, (2) Hôlĕm, (3) S^{e}ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š^{e}wâ under it; it is quiescent, § **11.** 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'^{e}lô-hîm—*God* (see N. 3):

a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Ḥôlĕm, (2) Ḥîrĕq; Ḥāṭēph-Ṣᵉghôl (ֱ), though a vowel-*sound*, is only a *half*-vowel.

c. While ֱ is *simple* Šᵉwâ, ֱ is a *compound* Šᵉwâ, § **9.** 1, 2.

d. A word has only as many syllables as it has *full* vowels, § **27.** 1.

40. רָקִ֫יעַ—rā-qî(ă)ʿ—*expanse;* cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmĕç, (2) Ḥîrĕq.

b. The ֱ under ע is *not treated as a vowel;* it is called Păthăḥ-*furtive*, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ **27.** 1; **42.** 2. *d.*

41. בְּתוֹךְ—bᵉthôkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ **12.** 1; **11.** 2. *a:*

a. בְּ has Dāghēš-lene, but תּ has none.

b. The only full vowel is וֹ (= ô), which is unchangeable.

c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst.*

42. הַמָּ֑יִם—hăm-mā-yĭm—*the-waters*, §§ **13.** 1; **26.** 3; **45.** 1:

a. The ֱ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ĭ, not î, § **28.** 2.

b. Here ֑ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § **24.** 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let-*(there)*-be:*

a. *Let-*(there)*-be* = יְהִי; *and* = וַ; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Šᵉwâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ֱ is inserted; and (2) ֱ (ĭ) under וַ fol. by י (*iy*) = î, § **49.** N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = *and-*(there)*-was* (21).

b. On the insertion of ֱ see § **37.** 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—măbh-dîl—(a)*-causing-to-divide*, or *dividing:*

a. A participle (shown by מַ) from same root as וַיַּבְדֵּל (25).

b. Vowels: (1) Păthăḥ, (2) Ḥîrĕq; but ֱ is a syllable-divider.

c. בַ (preceded by ֱ) *without*, דִּ (preced. by בַ) *with* Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַ֫יִם לַמָּ֫יִם—mă-yĭm lā-mā-yĭm—*waters to-waters:*

a. Vowel under מַ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § **38.** 2.

b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of ־, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § **47.** 5.

c. לָמַ֫יִם = *to-waters;* not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּ֫יִם; the stroke over מ marks the absence of Dāghēš-forte, § **16.** 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	־כי ,ל	פני ,קרא
אחד	־בהו	היתה	־יבדל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי ,יום	־מבדיל	רקיע־
ארץ	־בקר	חשך	־יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	־ירא	עַל ,עֶרֶב	תהו־

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,[1] of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened.*

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Šᵉwâs (two simple, one compound), one Păthăḥ-*furtive.*

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are ה, one ו and one א.

46. This verse has two silent Šᵉwâs—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ֗ ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ׀ (Sĭllûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **6.** 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § **14.** 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.
3. § **9.** 1, 2, Simple and Compound Šᵉwâ.
4. § **11.** 1, 2. *a*, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

[1] Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מַבְדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters;* (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters;* (3) *Between waters to-waters;* (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-*(there)*-be, and-let-*(there)*-be, and-*(there)*-was;* (6) *Expanse and-spirit;* (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אוֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ יְהִי אוֹר וַיְהִי; (3) טוֹב הָאוֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל־פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) בַּלָּיְלָה רָקִיעַ וַיְהִי מַבְדִּיל, לַמַּיִם, בָּרָקִיעַ; (6) לָמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יַבֶּדֶל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מַבְדִּיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ʾăl, (2) mā-yĭm, (3) wî-hî, (4) dăl, (5) dēl, (6) dêl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dîl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ʾ. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by וֹ. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Šᵉwâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Măqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-ʿăs—*and-*(he)*-made:*

a. שׂ (s) is to be distinguished from שׁ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The וַ is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיַּרְא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made;* the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with וַ.

47. הָרָקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ—*the-expanse:*

a. The ◌ָ is Păthăḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. *b.*

b. The article is ◌ַהַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרָּקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ◌ַ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ◌ָ, §§ **14.** 3; **36.** 2. *b;* **28.** 1.

c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § **18.** 1.

d. The accent ◌֣ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § **24.** 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—ʾăšĕr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ **9.** 2; **27.** 1:

a. The ◌ֲ is the compound Šᵉwâ of the A-class (cf. ◌ֱ, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half*-vowel, and does not form a syllable.

b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § **53.** 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mĭt-tă-ḥăth—*from-under* (for מִן תַּחַת), § **48.** 1:

a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § **39.** 1.

b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § **39.** N.

c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § **13.** 1.

d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § **13.** 2. N. 1.

50. לָרָקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ—*to-the-expanse*, § **45.** R. 3:

a. רָקִיעַ *expanse;* הָרָקִיעַ *the-expanse;* לָרָקִיעַ *to-the-expanse;* וְלָרָקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse.*

51. מֵעַל—mē-ʿăl—*from-upon:*

a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. *a;* but

b. ע refuses D. f., and ◌ֵ is heightened to ◌ֵ, § **48.** 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wă-yᵉhî+khēn—*and*-(it)-*was*+*so:*

a. ◌ַ with ◌ֽ is Méthĕgh, second syl. before tone, § **18.** 1.

b. ◌ַ with ◌ׄ is Sı̈llûq, marking end of verse, § **24.** 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yĭm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

a. There is ◌ָ under מ, instead of ◌ַ, because *in pause*, § **38.** 2; the ʾAthnāḥ (◌֑) is, next to Sı̈llûq (◌ׄ), the strongest accent.

54. שֵׁנִי—šē-nî—*second:* ־ tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

(7) הָרָקִיעַ	(3) אוֹר	(7) מִן	(5) לָאוֹר	(2)[1] רוּחַ
(7) לָרָקִיעַ	(4) טוֹב	(7) מִתַּחַת	(5) לַחֹשֶׁךְ	(6) רָקִיעַ
(7) וַיְהִי־כֵן	(5) יוֹם	(7) מֵעַל	(8) לָרָקִיעַ	(8) לָרָקִיעַ

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Păthăḥ-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also בְּ).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the ִ is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally וֹ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׃. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by Sᵉghōltā (֞). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **45.** 2, 3, — The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § **122.** 1, 2. *c*, 3—5, — Affixes for gender and number.
3. § **123.** (opening), 1, 2, — The absolute and construct states.
4. § **24.** 1—3, — The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(52)	אֲשֶׁר *who, which*	(55)	כֵּן *so*	(58)	שָׁלַח *he-sent*
(53)	וַיַּעַשׂ *and-he-made*	(56)	מִן *from*	(59)	שֵׁנִי *second*
(54)	יָם *sea*	(57)	עָשָׂה *he-made*	(60)	תַּחַת *under*

[1] These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made;* (2) *God* (is) *in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth;* (3) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth* (is) *beneath* (in Heb., *from-under to*) *the-sea;* (5) (A) *second day;*[1] (6) *The-day the-second*[1] (= the second day); (7) *God sent*)(*the light and-*)(*the-darkness;* (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth;* (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth;* (10) *And-*(it)*-was+so.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרִאשִׁית; (3) וּבַיָּם; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (5) הָאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) בַּבֹּקֶר וָעֶרֶב; (9) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (10) עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פְּנֵי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bên, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) măḥ, (6) 'ăl, (7) 'ăl, (8) 'ăs, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from.* (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Păthăḥ-*furtive.* (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Ṣĭllûq and Méthĕgh. (15) Măqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּווּ—yĭq-qā-wû—*Let-*(or, *shall*)*-be-collected:*

a. The י indicates the *future;* וּ is the *plural*-ending of verbs.

[1] The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

b. The D. f. in קָ is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under קָ is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hăm-mă-yĭm—*the-waters,* see 17:

a. מַ has ַ, not ָ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause.*

b. The article, written regularly with ă and D. f., § **45. 1.**

57. אֶל־—'ĕl+—*unto,* with which compare לְ *to.*

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place:*

a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוֹם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתֵרָאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-*(she)*-shall-be-seen:*

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three,* § **55. 1**; וְ = *and;* תְ (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future,* like יְ, which = *he.*

b. תֵרָאֶה should be תִרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקְווּ (55) above), for it is *passive;* but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ĭ under תְ is heightened to ē, as in מֵעַל (51), § **48. 2.**

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	*he-will-be* etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תֵּרָאֶה	*she-will-be* etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְווּ	יִרְאוּ	*they-will-be* etc.

d. This is the fourth case of ֶ = é (not ĕ), cf. מִרְחֶפֶת (16), עֶרֶב (35), אֶחָד (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיִּבָּשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § **26. 1. 3.**

b. Point in בּ is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § **13. 2,** and N. 1.

c. The final הָ stands for the prec. ā, just as יִ stands for î, or וֹ for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיַּבָּשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § **45.** R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rĕç—*earth,*—with article, הָאָרֶץ, § **45.** R. 2·

a. another case of ֶ = é (59. *d*), like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֵה—û-l'mĭq-wê—*and-to-collection-of:*

a. *And* is here written וְ, § **49.** 2; *to* is written, as usually, לְ.

b. The root is קָוָה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקָּווּ (55).

c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מָקוֹם (58. *b*).

d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § **123.** 2.

64. יַמִּים—yăm-mîm—*seas:*

a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.

b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § **28.** 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מַקוֹם (= mă-qôm) would be impossible, § **28.** 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

אוֹר[1]	בֹּקֶר[11]	יְהִי[21]	מַבְדִּיל[32]	רֵאשִׁית[42]
אֶחָד[2]	בָּרָא[12]	יוֹם[22]	מַיִם[33]	רוּחַ[43]
אֵל[3]	ה־, הָ[13]	יַמִּים[23]	מִן, מִ־, מֵ[34]	רָקִיעַ[44]
אֱלֹהִים[4]	הָיְתָה[14]	יִעַשׂ[24]	מְקוֹוֶה[35]	שָׁמַיִם[45]
אֶרֶץ[5]	ו, וְ, וּ[15]	יִקָּווּ[25]	מָקוֹם[36]	שֵׁנִי[46]
אֲשֶׁר[6]	חֹשֶׁךְ[16]	יִקְרָא[26]	מְרַחֶפֶת[37]	תְּהוֹם[47]
אֵת, אֶת־[7]	טוֹב[17]	יִרְאָה[27]	עַל[38]	תְּהוֹם[48]
בְּ[8]	יֹאמֶר[18]	כִּי, כְּ[28]	עֶרֶב[39]	תּוֹךְ[49]
בְּהוֹ[9]	יִבָּדֵל[19]	כֵּן[30]	פְּנֵי[40]	תַּחַת[50]
בֵּין[10]	יִבָּשָׁה[20]	לַיְלָה[31]	קָרָא[41]	תַּרְאֶה[51]

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

[48]*abyss*	[12]*created, he*	[40]*faces-of*	[31]*night*	[13]*the*
[15]*and*	[16]*darkness*	[34]*from*	[2]*one*	[29]*to*
[21]*be, let*	[22]*day*	[4]*God*	[36]*place*	[50]*under*

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ֫ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

[42]*beginning* [47]*desolation* [17]*good* [18]*say, he will* [3]*unto*
[10]*between* [19]*divide, he will* [45]*heavens* [23]*seas* [38]*upon*
[37]*brooding* [32]*dividing* [8]*in* [46]*second* [6]*which*
[26]*call, he will* [20]*dry* (land) [1]*light* [27]*see, he will* [14]*was, she*
[41]*called, he* [5]*earth* [49]*midst-of* [51]*seen, let be* [9]*waste*
[25]*collected, let be* [39]*evening* [11]*morning* [30]*so* [33]*waters*
[44]*expanse* [24]*make, he will* [43]*spirit-of* [7](sign of object)
[35]*collection-of* [28]*that*

4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אֶל- *unto* (65) מִקְוֶה *collection*
(62) יַבָּשָׁה *dry* (land) (66) מִקְוֵה *collection-of*
(63) יַמִּים *seas* (67) מָקוֹם *place*
(64) יִקָּווּ *they-shall-be-collected* (68) תֵּרָאֶה *she-shall-be-seen*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **18.** 1, Méthĕgh, on second syllable before tone.
2. § **27.** 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ **5**; **6**; **9**; **11.** 2. *a* and Rem.; **12.** 1; **13.** 1; **14.** 3 and N. 1, 2; **17.** 1, 2; **24.** 1—3; **26.** 1—3; **28.** 1, 2; **30.** (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; **31.** (opening words), 4, N. 1; **45.** 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; **47.** 1, 4, 5; **49.** 1, 2; **55.** 1. 2; **58.** 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; **122.** 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; **123.** 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מָשַׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qăl, § **58.** N. 1; the stem seen in יִקָּווּ and וְתֵרָאֶה is the ordinary *passive*-stem, called Nĭph'ăl (cf. § **61.** 1 with § **75.** R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven*(s) *and-between earth;* (2) *God will-be-seen upon*+ *the-earth;* (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth* (f.)

will-be-seen beneath (= *from-under to*) *the-heavens;* (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one;* (6) *In-the-waters and-in-the-seas;* (7) *The-collection;* (8) (The) *collection-of the-waters;* (9) *God created*)(*the-dry* (land) *and-*)(*the-seas.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יִקָּווּ הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (2) וְלַמָּקוֹם; (3) וּלְאוֹר; (4) וּלְיַמִּים; (5) וּבַמָּקוֹם; (6) וְמָקוֹם; (7) יֵרָאֶה הָאִישׁ; (8) יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) וּמֵעַל, מֵעַל, עַל.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמַּקוֹם, (2) וּבִין, (3) אַשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִם, (5) וַיִּבְדֶּל, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יַמִּים, (8) שַׁמָּיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יִקָּוֶה, (6) וּבַמָּקוֹם, (5) אֶחָד, (4) תֵּרָאֶה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of Méthĕgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas.* (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תַּדְשֵׁא—tădh-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth:*

a. ת, as in תֵּרָאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ֤ under ד is a syllable-divider and silent, § **11.** 1.

c. ד, שׁ, and א are the three root-letters; דָּשָׁא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has ֫ under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יַבְדִּיל (25), which has ֫ under י, and means *he-shall cause-to-divide.*

66. דֶּשֶׁא—dé-šĕ'—*grass,* cf. the preceding root דָּשָׁא (65. *c*):

a. ד (preceded by יָ) = *d;* but ד (preceded by ֫) = *dh.*

b. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has é.

67. עֵשֶׂב—'ē-sĕbh—*herb:* ב = *bh* = *v;* שׂ = *s*, not š (*sh*).

68. מַזְרִיעַ—măz-rî(ă)'—*causing-to-seed,* root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז *z;* Păthăḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מַבְדִּיל (44), מְרַחֶפֶת (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by ֫ under the preformative.

69. זֶרַע—zé-ră'—*seed,*—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like דֶּשֶׁא, עֵרֶב, אֶרֶץ, has é.

70. עֵץ—'ēç—*tree-of;* פְּרִי—p'rî—*fruit.*

71. עֹשֶׂה פְרִי—'ô-sép p'rî—*making fruit:*

a. The ô, here written over the right arm of שׂ (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The ה_, like that in תְּרָאֶה is é, not ĕ.

c. The point in פ is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together, § **15.** 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § **21.** 1.

e. עָשָׂה is a participile (although without מ) from עָשָׂה *he-made.*

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mî-nô—*to-kind-his:*

a. The prep. לְ, the noun מִין, and the suffix וֹ (= *his*).

73. זַרְעוֹ־בוֹ—zăr-'ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him:*

a. זֶרַע *seed,* but זַרְעוֹ *his-seed,* the ֫ being silent.

b. וֹ is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him.*

c. בוֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in,* and וֹ the suffix *him.*

d. It is בוֹ (bhô) not בוֹ, because of the prec. vowel-sound וֹ.

e. בּוֹ....אֲשֶׁר = *which....in-him;* this is the idiom for *in which.*

74. וַתּוֹצֵא—wăt-tô-çē'—*and-*(she)*-caused-to-go-forth:*

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix תּ (= *she*).

b. The וֹ is a contraction of וַ (*aw*); hence תּוֹצֵא is for תַּוְצֵא, which, like תַּדְרֵשׁ, has ־ under the pref. and is *causative.*

c. The root is יָצָא, which is for וָצָא, *he-went-forth.*

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his:*

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוֹ.

b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him;* ־ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'lî-šî—*third:* cf. שֵׁנִי *second.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תַּדְרֵשׁ,	in wh.	תּ = *she*	and ־ under תּ	indic. a	*causative*	idea.
מַבְדִּיל,	"	מ indic. a part.	and ־ under מ	"	"	"
יַבְדֵּל,	"	יְ = *he*	and ־ under יְ	"	"	"
תּוֹצֵא,	"	תּ = *she*	and וֹ (=וַ_)	"	"	"
מַזְרִיעַ,	"	מ indic. a part.	and ־ under מ	"	"	"

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter נ, or a D. f. in the first radical representing נ assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ־ which always occurs under its preformative (יְ, תּ or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qăl, of the passive stem, Nĭph'ăl, of the causative stem, Hĭph'îl.

58. The letter יְ prefixed to verbal forms means *he,* the letter תּ means *she,* while מ so prefixed indicates a participle.

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is הוּ, the short form [is וֹ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forte in aspirates.
3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(69) דֶּשֶׁא *grass* (73) מִין *kind, species* (77) פְּרִי *fruit*

(70) זֶרַע *seed* (74) עֵץ *tree* (78) שְׁלִישִׁי *third*

(71) יָצָא *he-went-forth* (75) עֵשֶׂב *herb* (79) תַּדְשֵׁא (see N. 65)

(72) מַזְרִיעַ *seeding* (76) עֹשֶׂה *making* (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N. 7)

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind;* (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit;* (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light;* (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth*)(*the-grass and-*)(*the-seed and-*)(*the-herb and-*)(*the-tree;* (5) *The-day the-third* (= the third day); (6) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed, and-the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיָּם אֲשֶׁר מַיִם בּוֹ; (2) הַלַּיְלָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי־דֶשֶׁא; (4) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (5) עֵץ הַפְּרִי; (6) זַרְעוֹ בָּאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תַּדְשֵׁא, (2) דֶּשֶׁא, (3) פְּרִי, (4) בִּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֹשֶׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-ră', (2) dé-šĕ', (3) rû(ă)ḥ, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-çē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nĭph'ăl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hĭph'îl stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of וֹ in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of ־ in עֹשֶׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מְאֹרֹת—m^{e}'ô-rôth—*luminaries:*

a. Sing., מָאוֹר (like מָקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ־, § **125.** 1. *a.*

b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § **6.** 4. N. 2.

c. אוֹר = *light*, but מָאוֹר = *luminary;* on this use of מ, see 63. *c.*

78. בְּרִקִיעַ—bĭ-r^{e}qî(ă)^{ʿ}—*in-expanse-of:*

a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. רְקִיעַ, ־ becoming ־, § **125.** 3. *a.*

b. Before ר the prep. בְּ takes ־ instead of ־, § **47.** 2.

c. The syl. בְּ (bĭ) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § **26.** 4.

d. The Š^{e}wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ **10.** 2; **26.** 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l^{e}hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide:*

a. An infinitive; the prefix הַ shows it to be *causative* (Hĭph'îl).

b. D. l. in דּ because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w^{e}hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be:*

a. הָיָה = *he-was;* הָיְתָה = *she-was;* הָיוּ = *they-were.*

b. But וְ connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future;* cf. with this the form of the conjunction (-וַ) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לְאֹתֹת—l^{e}'ô-thôth—*for-signs:*

a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אֹתֹת, by the addition of ôth, § **122.** 3.

b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—û-l^{e}mô-^{ʿ}dhîm—*and-for-seasons:*

a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š^{e}wâ, is written וּ, §**49.** 2.

b. The וֹ is ô, not ō; Méthĕgh is written before comp. Šᵉwâ, § **18.** 3.

c. עַ, being a guttural, takes a *compound* Šᵉwâ, § **42.** 3.

d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by îm.

83. וְלִימִים—û-lᵉyā-mîm—*and-for-days:*

a. Another case of וְ, instead of וַ, before a consonant with Šᵉwâ, see 82. *a.*

b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יוֹם *day.*

84. וְשָׁנִים—wᵉšā-nîm—*and-years:*

a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § **122.** 4. N.

85. לִמְאוֹרֹת—lĭ-mᵉʾô-rôth—*for-luminaries:*

a. All that was said in 78. *b, c,* concerning bĭ, applies to lĭ.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § **6.** 4. N. 2.

86. לְהָאִיר—lᵉhā-ʾîr—*to-cause-to-shine;* cf. אוֹר *light:*

a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ֶ under ה instead of ֵ, because it is in an *open* syllable, § **28.** 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְשָׁנִים	יְהִי	מְאֹרֹת	עֶרֶב
וּבֵין	מְאֹרֹת	אֹתֹת	אֶרֶץ
וּלְמוֹעֲדִים	בִּרְקִיעַ	יָמִים	הַשֵּׁשׁ
וּלְיָמִים	לִמְאוֹרֹת	שָׁנִים	זֶרַע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ֵ (é) under the first letter and ֶ (ĕ) or ַ under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, îm.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Šᵉwâ is important, see § **10.** 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written וְ, but before labials and before consonants with Šᵉwâ it is written וַ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **47.** 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § **49.** 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § **10.** 1, 2, Initial and Medial Šʿwâ.
4. § **7.** 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(81) אוֹת *sign* (83) מָאוֹר *luminary* (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ *sun*
(82) יָרֵחַ *moon* (84) מוֹעֵד *season* (86) שָׁנָה *year*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season;* (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens;* (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years;* (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens;* (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries;* (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night;* (7) *Seas and-waters;* (8) *Days and-seas;* (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמְאֹרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הַמָּאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (3) וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (4) בְּרֵקִיעַ, בִּרְקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ; (5) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) הָרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לַמְאוֹרֹת, לְמָאוֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרֵחַ, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יַבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bĭ-rʿqî(ă)ʿ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ֶ to ֵ. (2) Prepositions בְּ and לְ with ִי. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was.* (5) וֹ and וְ. (6) ־ִים and ־וֹת. (7) Difference between הַבְדִּיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Šʿwâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִאֹרֹת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מָקוֹם (58); (4) בִּרְקִיעַ (78); (5) לְהָאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיַּרְא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-'ăs—*and*-(he)-*made*, see 46:

a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.

b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—šᵉnê—*two-of*; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of*:

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which ־ַיִם is the *dual* ending, §§ **122. 5**; **123. 5**.

b. The word has but one syllable, ־ֵ being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-gᵉdhô-lîm—*the-great* (ones):

a. The article written regularly with ־ַ and D. f., § **45. 1**.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending ־ִים) from גָּדוֹל.

c. The ־ֹ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ־ָ, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ־ְ, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, ־ִים having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to Šᵉwâ is called volatilization, § **36. 3**. *b*.

90. הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדֹל—hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhôl—*the-luminary the-great* (one):

a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמֶמְשֶׁלֶת—lᵉměm-šé-lĕth—*for-dominion-of*:

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. לְ is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. *b*; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מָשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטֹן—hăq-qā-ṭōn—*the-small;* with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars:*

a. The ־ under כ is Méthĕgh, § **18.** 1; under ב it is Sillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכָב *star*, כּוֹכָבִים *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים *the-stars.*

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wăy-yĭt-tēn—*and-*(he)*-gave:*

a. יִתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qăl Imperfect (future) from נָתַן *he-gave.* With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתַּחַת for מִן תַּחַת, see 49, § **39.** 1.

95. אֹתָם—ʾô-thām—)(*-them:* the pronominal suffix ם_ with אֹת, another form of אֵת and אֶת־, sign of def. obj., § **51.** 2.

96. וְלִמְשֹׁל—wᵉlĭm-šōl—*and-to-rule:*

a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ־, § **47.** 2; the ־ under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מָשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלָּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-yᵉlā—*in-the-day and-in-the-night,* §§ **45.** 4. R. 3; **47.** 4; **49.** 2.

98. וּלְהַבְדִּיל—û-lᵉhăbh-dîl—*and-to-cause-to-divide:*

a. וּ, § **49.** 2; לְ, § **32.** 3. *d*; הַבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—rᵉbhî-ʿî—*fourth;* cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great* = the great luminaries.
הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.
הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטֹן—*the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective,* second.

65. The noun is masculine,[1] the adjective is masculine.

[1] The noun מָאוֹר is *masculine,* although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, Tenses and Moods.
2. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, and Notes 1, 4, The Simple Verb-stem, Qăl.
3. § 14. 1—3, Omission of Dāghēš-forte.
4. § 11. 2. *a*, *b*, Šᵉwâ under final consonants.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(87) אוֹר *to shine* (89) כּוֹכָב *star* (92) רְבִיעִי *fourth*
(88) גָּדוֹל *great* (90) מֶמְשָׁלָה *ruling* (93) שְׁנַיִם *two*
(91) קָטֹן *small*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day;* (2) *In the great day;* (3) *And in the great day;* (4) *The great stars;* (5) *The small star;* (6) *The good God;* (7) *He-gave, he-ruled;* (8) *God gave)(the-luminaries for-*(the)*-ruling-of the-day and-for-*(the)*-ruling-of the-night;* (9) *The great luminary* (is) *the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon;* (10) *The-sun and-the-moon* (are) *in-*(the)*-expanse-of the-heavens;* (11) *God will-give)(the-day.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה אֶת־הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדֹל; יְהִי (2) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אֶחָד; (4) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) הַמָּאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטֹן הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) כּוֹכָבִים בַּלָּיְלָה; (8) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ; (9) עֵץ הַפְּרִי; (10) וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לְמְאֹרֹת זֶרַע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יִתֵּן, (2) יַעַשׂ, (3) מְמִשֶׁלֶת, (4) כּוֹכָב, (5) אִתָּם, (6) בְּרִקִּיעַ, (7) לִמְשֹׁל, (8) מְאֹרֹת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šĕkh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ătt, (6) ṭălt, (7) yēšt, (8) wă-y^{e}hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־. (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthĕgh and Ṣĭllûq. (6) Assimilation of נ. (7) The infinitive of the root מָשַׁל. (8) The conjunction וְ before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second*, *third*, *fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qăl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Š^{e}wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדֹלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיַּרְא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׁרְצוּ—yĭš-r^{e}çû—(they) *shall-swarm:*

a. Qăl *Imperfect* (or *future*[1]) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׁרַץ *he-swarmed;* יִשְׁרֹץ *he-will-swarm;* יִשְׁרְצוּ *they-will-swarm.*

b. Two Š^{e}wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § **11.** N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

---

1 The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שֶׁרֶץ—šé-rĕç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms:*

a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, דֶּשֶׁא, זֶרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates.*

b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally ־, which has been heightened under the tone to é, § **106.** 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phĕš—*soul-of:* Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נַפְשׁ; cf. the primary form of זֶרַע, viz., זַרְעִ, which appears before the suffix in זַרְעוֹ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—ḥăy-yā—*life:* Feminine, as shown by ה־.

104. וְעוֹף—wᵉʿôph—*and-fowl:*

a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Šᵉwâ.

b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of ף (Pē).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—yᵉʿô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly:*

a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוף *to-fly.*

b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yĭbh-rā'—*and-*(he)*-created:*

a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִם—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—*the-sea-monsters:*

a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The ־ under נ is î written defectively, § **6.** 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending ־ִים.

108. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ—kŏl+né-phĕš—*every+soul-of:*

a. כָּל־ is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măqqēph *always* loses its accent, § **17.** 1, 2.

b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § **28.** 2; but is ־ a short vowel? *It is.* In this word we have for the first time ŏ, or Qāmĕç-ḥāṭûph, which is represented by the same sign (־) as long ā, § **5.** 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-ḥăy-yā—*the-life:* The article with its D. f. implied, § **45.** 2; Méthĕgh, second syllable before tone, § **18.** 1.

110. הָרֹמֶשֶׂת—hā-rô-mé-sĕth—*the-*(one)*-creeping:*

a. The article with D. f. rejected and ־ heightened to ָ, § **45.** 3.

b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׂ.

c. Observe that the ֹ is ô, not ō, although defectively written.

111. שָׁרְצוּ—šā-rᵉçû—(they) *swarmed:*

a. *He-swarmed* שָׁרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׁרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׁרֹץ *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׁרְצוּ *they-will-swarm;* and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-created;* קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called;* נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave.*

b. Qăl Perf. 3 m. *pl.*, as shown by the ending וּ.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—lᵉmî-nê-hĕm—*to-kinds-their:*

a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § **51.** 1. *b* and *d.*

b. ־ֵ (= ê) is a defective writing for יֵ, the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנָף—kā-nāph—*wing:*

a. The first ָ is ā, because *before* the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § **31.** 1. *a.* (1), *c.*

b. Const. sing. would be כְּנַף; *dual* would be כְּנָפַיִם.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמַּיִם	מְרַחֶפֶת	יִקְרָא—קָרָא
הַחַיָּה	מֶמְשֶׁלֶת	יִבְרָא—בָּרָא
הָרֹמֶשֶׂת	רֹמֶשֶׂת	יִשְׁרְצוּ—שָׁרְצוּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qăl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter יִ, written with ĭ.

70. In forming the plural of the Qăl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ֶ.

71. Upon the addition of וּ in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ְ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ־, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ־הַ; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **50.** 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § **50.** 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § **122.** 2. *b*, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ־.
4. § **122.** 2. *c*, The fem. ending ת changed to ה־.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה *life*	(97) נֶפֶשׁ *soul*	(100) רָמַשׂ *he-crept*
(95) כָּל־ *all, every*	(98) עוּף *to-fly*	(101) שָׁרַץ *swarm*
(96) כָּנָף *wing*	(99) עוֹף *fowl*	(102) תַּנִּין *sea-monster*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed;* (2) *The-waters shall-swarm;* (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens;* (4) *And-saw God*)(*all*+*which he-had-created, and-*(it)*-was*+*good;* (5) *I* (am) *God who created*)(*the-light;* (6) *Thou* (art) *in-the-heavens and-I* (am) *upon*+*the-earth;* (7) *We* (are) *great;* (8) *Thou* (m.) (art) *small;* (9) *Thou* (f.) (art) *good;* (10) *Ye* (are) (the) *light-of the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אַתְּ יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם (3) גְּדֹלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קָרְאוּ לָאוֹר יוֹם; (5) גְּדֹלָה כְּנָפַיִם (6) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) בָּרָא כְּנַף (8) עוֹף; (9) הֵם שָׁרְצוּ בַּמַּיִם הָעוֹף.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׁרַץ, (2) כָּל־, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נַפְשׁוֹ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kŏl+, (3) kᶜnā-phă-yĭm, (4) ʾā-nô-khî, (5) ʾătt, (6) ʾăt-tĕm, (7) năḥ-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from ־ֵ. (4) The vowel ŏ. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending תּ. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתּוֹצֵא (74); (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל־ (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wă-y^ebhā-rĕkh—*and-(he)-blessed:*

a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and וַ the conjunction.

b. D. f. of ־וַ omitted from ', which has only a Š^ewâ, § **14.** 2.

c. The final ךְ has, as always, a Š^ewâ, § **11.** 2. *a.*

d. The syllable וַ is *half*-open, not open, § **26.** 4.

e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יְקֻוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יַבְדֵּל, מַבְדִּיל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֵךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ־ֵ becomes ־ֶ, while, by a change of tone, ־ֶ is shortened to ־ְ; cf. אֵת, but אֶת־ (23).

f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forte in the second radical, not, as in יְקֻוּ (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'-mōr—*to-say*, generally translated *saying:*

a. Inf. const. of אָמַר *say* is אֱמֹר; cf. מִשְׁל (96) from מָשַׁל.

b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes ־ֵ, giving לֵאמֹר, § **47.** 3.

c. א being weak, ־ֶ and ־ֵ are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פְּרוּ—p^{e}rû—*be-ye-fruitful:* A Qăl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r^{e}bhû—*and-multiply-ye:* Qăl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here וּ before a consonant with Š^{e}wâ, § **49.** 2.

118. וּמִלְאוּ—û-mĭ-l^{e}'û—*and-fill-ye:*

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written וּ, § **49.** 2.

b. Š^{e}wâ is *medial*, the syllable מְ half-open, §§ **10.** 2; **26.** 4. N.

c. Qăl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, וּ indicating the plural.

119. בַּיַּמִּים—bă̆y-yă̆m-mîm—*in-the-seas:*

a. יָם *sea*, יַמִּים *seas*, הַיַּמִּים *the-seas*, בַּיַּמִּים *in-the-seas.*

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days.*

120. וְהָעוֹף—w^{e}hā-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ **49.** 1; **45.** 3.

121. יִרְבֶּ—yĭ-rĕbh—*let*-(him)-*multiply:*

a. Qăl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רְבוּ (117).

b. יִ is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and בּ, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—ḥ^{ă}mî-šî—*fifth*, § **9.** 2.

123. הוֹצֵא—tô-çē'—*Let*-(her)-*cause-to-go-forth:*

a. וֹ (ô) is contracted from וֹ_; תּוֹצֵא is like תַּדְשֵׁא (65).

b. Hĭph'îl Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth.*

124. לְמִינָהּ—l^{e}mî-nâh—*to-kind-her:*

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ_ *her;* cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינוֹ.

b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § **16.** 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b^{e}hē-mā—*cattle:*

a. הָ, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § **122.** 2. *c.*

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wā-ré-mĕs—*and-creeper:*

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ־, § **49.** 4; cf. וּבְהֵמָה (11).

b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רֶמֶשֶׁת (110).

127. וְחַיְתוֹ־אֶרֶץ—w^{e}ḥă-y^{e}thô+'é-rĕç—*and-beast-of*+(the)-*earth:*

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast;* חַיַּת is construct, § **123.** 2, 4.

b. וֹ is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § **121.** 1. *a.*

c. חַיְתוֹ is for חַיַתוֹ, but ַ under י has become ְ and D. f. in י is dropped.

128. חַיַת—ḥăy-yăth—*beast-of:* with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חַיְתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאֲדָמָה—hā-'ᵃdhā-mā—*the-ground:*

a. The article before a weak guttural has ָ, § **45.** 3.

b. The vowel before a compound Šᵉwâ always has Méthĕgh, § **18.** 3.

c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Šᵉwâ, §**9.** 2.

d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ **16.** 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § **122.** 2. *c.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְבָהוּ	פְּרוּ	חַיָּה	לֵאמֹר *for* לֵאְמֹר
וְרֶמֶשׂ	רְבוּ	חַיַּת	תּוֹצֵא *for* תַּוְצֵא
לָמֶיִם	מִלְאוּ	חַיְתוֹ	לִמְינָהּ *for* לְמִינַהּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ְ fol. by ְ becomes ê; וֹ (ăw) becomes ô; הָ (ā-hā) becomes הֶ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תַ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ַ heightened to ָ.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign *u*, cf. ô in חַיְתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ָ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **51.** 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § **51.** 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אֵת.
3. § **42.** 1—3[1] The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(103) אַדְמָה *ground*
(104) בְּהֵמָה *cattle*
(105) בָּרַךְ *he-blessed*
(106) מָלֵא *he-filled*
(107) פָּרָה *he-was-fruitful*
(108) רָבָה *he-multiplied*
(109) רֶמֶשׂ *creeper*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created*)(*-them;* (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye*)(+*the-seas;* (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth;* (4) *The-day the-fifth;* (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground;* (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their;* (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day;* (8) *God made*)(+*the-creeper upon+the-ground;* (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast;* (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-*(it)*-was+good;* (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת־ (3) הָאָרֶץ דֶּשֶׁא עֵשֶׂב וָעֵץ וַתּוֹצֵא; וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים (4) הָרֶמֶשׂ וְאֵת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מָלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) בָּרַךְ, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לֵאמֹר, (7) תּוֹצֵא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kŏl+, (3) bên, (4) bēn, (5) bĕn+, (6) ré-mĕs, (7) ḥă-yᵉthô, (8) băy-yăm-mîm, (9) ᵓašĕr, (10) rēkh, (11) bhā-rĕkh.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

[1] Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a, b, c,* etc.

of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Măppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes ה_ָ and ת_ָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיְבָרֶךְ (114); (7) פְּרוּ (116); (8) וְרִבוּ (117); (9) וּמִלְאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשֶׂת (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'ᵃsé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

a. Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עָשָׂה.

b. The נ, from pronoun אֲנַחְנוּ *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as י indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.

c. The guttural ע takes *compound* Šᵉwâ, § **9.** 2.

d. Méthĕgh, as always, before a compound Šᵉwâ, § **18.** 3.

e. The vowel ה_ֶ is é; cf. same vowel in וְתָרָאָה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man:* both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—bᵉçăl-mē-nû—*in-image-our:*

a. Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ־; suffix נוּ.

b. The accent ֒ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ—kĭ-dhᵉmû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our:*

a. כְּ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § **12.** 3.

b. The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Šᵉwâ is *medial*, § **26.** 4. N.

c The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ_ֵ.

d. The vowel ־ under כְּ is according to § **47.** 2.

134. וְיִרְדּוּ—wᵉyĭr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion:*

a. וְ = *and;* יִ indicates Impf. (future); וּ, plural; radicals, ר and ד.

135. בִּדְגַת—bhĭ-dh^{e}ghăth—*in-fish-of:*

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over בּ is Rāphé, § **16.** 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š^{e}wâ, takes ־, § **47.** 2.

d. The syl. bhĭ is half-open, and the ־ medial, cf. 133. *b.*

e. Noun in abs., דָּגָה; in const., דְּגַת, § **122.** 2. *a.* (3).

136. הָרֹמֵשׂ הָרֹמֶשׂ—hā-ré-měs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeping:* the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b^{e}çăl-mô—*in-image-his:*

a. בְּ *in;* צֶלֶם, see 132. *a;* וֹ *his,* as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זַרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ־ (132. *b*).

138. בְּצֶלֶם—b^{e}çé-lĕm—*in-image-of:*

a. בְּ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § **12.** 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמ (137. *a*) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זֶרַע, but זַרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אַרְצוֹ, עֶרֶב, but עַרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נַפְשׁוֹ, etc., § **125.** 4. *a, b.*

139. אֹתוֹ—'ô-thô—)(*-him,* § **51.** 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n^{e}qē-bhā—*male and-female:*

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § **107.** 1. *a.*

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š^{e}wâ, is וְ, § **49.** 2.

c. The ending ה_ is the feminine affix, § **122.** 2. *c.*

141. לָהֶם—lā-hĕm—*to-them,* §§ **47.** 5; **51.** 3. *b* and N.

142. וְכִבְשָׁהּ—w^{e}khĭ-bh^{e}šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her:*

a. וְ *and;* כִּבְשׁ for כִּבְשׁוּ [cf. מִלְאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye;* הָ *her;* the root being כָּבַשׁ.

b. ־ is usually ŭ, but here a defective writing for וּ (û), the sign of the plural; ŭ is sounded as *u* in *put,* but û as *oo* in *tool.*

143. וּרְדוּ—û-r^{e}dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion:*

a. On וּ see § **49.** 2; the accent ֫ over ד is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְגַת—bĭ-dh'ghăth—*in-fish-of;* cf. בַּדָּגָה (135):
a. בּ has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § **12.** 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	אֹתוֹ	צֶלֶם	בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ
בִּדְגַת	בְּצַלְמֵנוּ	אֹתָם	צַלְמוֹ	בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם
כִּבְשָׁהּ	כִּבְשֻׁהָ	לָהֶם	צַלְמֵנוּ	וּרְדוּ בִּדְגַת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is וֹ, *them* הֶם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **52.** 1. *a, c, d,* and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § **53.** 1. *a, b,* The Relative Pronoun.
3. § **54.** 1, 2. *a—d,* The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(110) אָדָם *man* (113) זָכָר *male* (116) צֶלֶם *image*
(111) דָּגָה *fish* (114) כָּבַשׁ *he-subdued* (117) רָדָה *he-subdued (had-dominion)*
(112) דְּמוּת *likeness* (115) נְקֵבָה *female*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.
הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטֹן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.
הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this* (f.) = this earth.
הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:[1]—(1) *The great place;* (2) *The great heavens;* (3) *The good seed;* (4) *The good luminaries;* (5) *This male and this female;* (6) *These luminaries which* (are) *in the heavens;* (7) *This good place;*[2] (8) *These great luminaries;* (9) *This spirit* (f.), (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom* (are) *these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֲדָמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מַה־ (5) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה (3); הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה (7) לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; מַה־קָּרָא לַיַּבָּשָׁה (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מָה (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghăth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hĕm, (5) 'ô-thô.

---

[1] In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

[2] The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Šᵉwâ. (2) The vowel הָ◌. (3) The accents ֒, ֓, ֑. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Šᵉwâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אֵת, אֶת־, אֶת׳. (10) The vowel ֵ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עָשַׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ (73. *e*); (4) חַיִּת (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיַּרְא (22); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hĭn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נְתַתִּי—nā-thăt-tî—*I-have-given:*

a. D. f. in תּ is for נ assimilated, נְתַתִּי = נְתַנְתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = *I*, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי; cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said;* יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew;* מָשַׁל *he-ruled*, מָשַׁלְתִּי *I-ruled.*

147. לָכֶם—lā-khĕm—*to-you* (m.):

a. Prep. has ֶ, cf. לָהֶם (45), לָהֵם (141).

b. כֶם is for תֶם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. *b*, § **51.** 1. *a.*

148. זֹרֵעַ זָרַע—zô-rē(ă)׳ zā-ră׳—*seeding seed:*

a. זֹרֵעַ is the active participle of the Qăl stem—note the ô.

b. On ֵ under ע read § **42.** 2. *d.*

c. זָרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent (֑), § **38.** 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yĭh-yé—*he-*(i. e., *it*)*-shall-be:*

a. Observe the Méthĕgh with ֵ and that the Šᵉwâ is silent, § **18.** 5.

b. Root, הָיָה; י indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לְאָכְלָה—l'ŏkh-lā—*for-food:*

a. The ־ under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ŏ, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate;* ־ָה indicates fem.

151. רוֹמֵשׂ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qăl act. part., cf. זֹרֵעַ (148).

b. This ô (in Qăl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֵת־כָּל־יֶרֶק—'ĕth+kŏl+yé-rĕq—)(+*every*+*greenness-of:*

a. On the short vowels ־ֵ and ־ֶ see § **17.** 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made:*

a. Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46), and עֹשֶׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m^{e}'ōdh—*exceedingly:* an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šĭš-šî—*the-sixth.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נָתַתִּי (*I*)	וּלְכָל־חַיַּת	אֵת־כָּל־עֵשֶׂב
לָכֶם (*you*)	וּלְכָל־עוֹף	אֵת־כָּל־יֶרֶק
בּוֹ (*him*)	וּלְכֹל רוֹמֵשׂ	אֵת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ־ֵ and ־ֶ have become ־ֶ and ־ָ (ŏ), when, as the word is joined by Măqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction וְ is written וְ before a consonant with Š^{e}wâ.

86. תִּי for כִּי = *I;* כֶם for תֶּם = *you;* וֹ for הוּ ־ = *him.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **2.** 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.
2. § **3.** 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Šᵉwâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
6. § 16. 1, 2, Măppîq and Rāphé.
7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
(119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמָּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.
רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.
לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.
כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.
בִּדְגַת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. *EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I knew that thou* (m.) (art) *good;* (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food;* (3) *The tree yielded* (Heb., *made*) *good fruit;* (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food;* (5) (There) *was fruit in all the earth;* (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אֶחָד עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשֵּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ (2); אֶת־הָאוֹר (3); בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ (4); הָיְתָה הַיַּבָּשָׁה וַתּוֹצֵא עֵשֶׂב וָעֵץ בַּיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ (5); הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־עוֹף בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַמְּאֹרֹת (6); הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דְּגַת הַיָּם בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אָכְלָה, (2) יֶרֶק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) יוֹם, (5) בֹּקֶר, (6) כֵּן, (7) בֵּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khĕm, (3) hā, (4) ḥ^{a}mî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) ʾēllé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[*To the student*:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיְתָה, he will compare הָיְתָה *she-was*, יְהִי *let-*(there)*-be*, יִהְיֶה *it-shall-be*, וְהָיוּ *and-they-shall-be*, וַיְהִי *and-*(there)*-was*, וְיִהְיוּ *and-let-*(there)*-be*.]

I. VERBS.

אוֹר*[15]	בָּרַךְ[22]	יָצָא[12]	נָתַן[17]	קָוָה[9]	רָדָה[26]
אָמַר[3]	דָּשָׁא[11]	כָּבַשׁ[28]	עוּף*[20]	קָרָא[5]	רָחַף[2]
בָּרָא[1]	הָיָה[2]	מָלֵא[22]	עָשָׂה[7]	רָאָה[4]	רָמַשׂ[21]
בָּרָה[1]	זָרַע[11]	מָשַׁל[18]	פָּרָה[22]	רָבָה[22]	שָׁרַץ[21]

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָדָם[26]	בְּהֵמָה[24]	חֲמִישִׁי[23]	לְ[5]	עוֹף[20]	רָקִיעַ[6]
אַדָמָה[25]	בֵּין[4]	חֹשֶׁךְ[2]	לַיְלָה[5]	עַל[2]	שְׁלִישִׁי[13]
אוֹר[3]	בֹּקֶר[5]	טוֹב[4]	מְאֹד[31]	עֵץ[11]	שָׁמַיִם[1]
אוֹת[14]	גָּדוֹל[16]	יַבָּשָׁה[9]	מָאוֹר[14]	עֶרֶב[5]	שָׁנָה[14]
אֶחָד[5]	דָּגָה[26]	יוֹם[5]	מוֹעֵד[14]	עֶשֶׂב[11]	שֵׁנִי[8]
אֲכָלָה[29]	דְּמוּת[26]	יָם[10]	מַיִם[2]	פָּנִים[2]	שְׁנַיִם[16]
אֶל־[9]	דֶּשֶׁא[11]	יֶרֶק[30]	מִן[11]	פְּרִי[11]	שָׂרַץ[20]
אֱלֹהִים[1]	הַ·[1]	כְּ[26]	מַמְשָׁלָה[16]	צֶלֶם[26]	שִׁשִׁי[31]
אֶרֶץ[1]	הִנֵּה[29]	כּוֹכָב[16]	מָן[7]	קָטָן[16]	תְּהוֹ[2]
אֲשֶׁר[7]	וְ[1]	כִּי[4]	מַקְוֶה[10]	רֵאשִׁית[1]	תְּהוֹם[2]
אֵת[1]	זָכָר[27]	כֹּל[21]	מָקוֹם[9]	רְבִיעִי[19]	תָּוֶךְ[6]
בְּ[1]	זֶרַע[11]	כֵּן[7]	נֶפֶשׁ[20]	רוּחַ[2]	תַּחַת[7]
בָּהוּ[2]	חַיָּה[20]	כָּנָף[21]	נְקֵבָה[27]	רָמַשׂ[24]	תַּנִּין[21]

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § **1.** 1–3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, ח, ק, § **2.** 1–4.
3. Pron. of ט, ש, צ, ו, § **2.** 5–8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § **3.** 1–3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § **4.** 1.
6. Weak, ~~medium~~ and ~~strong~~ letters, § **4.** 2.
7. Pron. of ־, § **5.** 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, א, ו, י, § **6.** 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1–4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § **7.** 1–4.
10. Names of vowels, § **8.**
11. Simple Šᵉwâ, § **9.** 1.
12. Compound Šᵉwâ, § **9.** 2.
13. Initial and med. Šᵉwâ, § **10.** 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § **11.** 1, 2. *a*. and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § **12.** 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Šᵉwâ, § **12.** 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § **12.** 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § **13.** 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § **14.** 1–3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § **15.** 1, 3.
21. Măppîq and Rāphé, § **16.** 1, 2.
22. Măqqēph, § **17.** 1, 2.
23. Méthĕgh, § **18.** 1.
24. More common accents, § **24.** 1–3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § **26.** 1–4.
26. Syllabication, § **27.** 1–3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § **28.** 1–4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § **30.** (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § **30.** 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § **31.** (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § **31.** 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § **42.** 1–3.
31. The article, § **45.** 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § **47.** 1–5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § **49.** 1–4.
34. Personal pron., § **50.** 1–3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § **51.** 1. *a–d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § **52.** 1. *a–d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § **53.** 1. *a*, *b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § **54.** 1, 2. *a–d*.
39. Roots, § **55.** 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § **57.** 1–3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § **57.** 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § **58.** 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § **122.** 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § **122.** 3–5.
45. States of nouns, § **123.** 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

(1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אֹתָם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וַיְכֻלּוּ—*and-*(they)*-were-finished;* cf.[1] וַיְבָרֶךְ (114), יָקוּוּ (55):

a. D. f. omitted from ּ, § **14.** 2; וּ indicates the plural number.

b. The ֻ, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive;* under the first radical it indicates the Pŭʿăl (intensive passive) stem, § **59.** 3.

c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pīʿēl, *finish*, in Pŭʿăl, *be-finished.*

157. וְכָל־צְבָאָם—*and-all+host-their;* cf. אֶת־, גְּדֹלִים (89. *d*):

a. ָ acc. to § **49.** 1; ַ is ŏ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § **36.** 1. *a.*

b. צָבָא *host*, but צְבָאָם *host-their*, ַ under צ becoming ְ when it ceases to stand before the tone, § **36.** 3. *b.*

c. ם(ָ) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § **51.** 1. *d.*

158. וַיְכַל—*and-*(he)*-finished;* cf. וַיְבָרֶךְ, וַיְכֻלּוּ:

a. Shortened from וַיְכַלֶּה, the Pīʿēl of כָּלָה (156. *c*).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ּ because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § **14.** 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh:*

a. The accent ֣ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section.* It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § **24.** 4.

160. מְלַאכְתּוֹ—*work-his;* cf. רֵאשִׁית, זֶרַע:

a. Abs. sg. מְלָאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.

b. The ַ of ל (in abs. form) becomes ְ, because the open syllable has become closed, § **36.** 1. *b.*

c. The abs. has ה_, but the form with suf. has ת, § **122.** 2. *a.* (ג)

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested;* cf. וַיִּבְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

a. This is the regular form of the Qăl Impf., the ַ in יִקְרָא and יִבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.

b. The ֹ in this word is ō (tone-long), not ô.

c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified;* cf. וַיְבָרֶךְ, וַיְכַל:

[1] Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

a. D f. omitted from י, as in וַיְכַל, וַיְבָרֶךְ, וַיְהִי.

b. The root is קָדַשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy.*

c. The first radical has ־, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'ēl form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. *a.*

d. Compare each vowel-sound in יְקַדֵּשׁ and יְבָרֵךְ, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ־, because ר refuses D. f., and ־ instead of ־, because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means *be-holy;* the Pī'ēl, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify,* § 59. 2. *a.*

163. שָׁבַת—*he-rested;* cf. עָשָׂה, בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. Qăl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—*to-make,* i. e., *in-making;* cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

a. The prep. ל with ־, because of following ־, § 47. 3.

b. עֲשׂוֹת is a Qăl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׁבֹּת	מְאֹרַת *but* מָאוֹר	יִבְרֵךְ *but* יְבָרֵךְ	יְבָרֵךְ *but*
יִקְוּוּ	גְּדֹלִים *but* גָּדֹל	מְלֵאכְתּוֹ *but* מְלֶאכֶת	
יְקַדֵּשׁ	אֲדָמָה *but* אָדָם	כָּל- *but*	כָּל *but*
יְכֻלּוּ	צְבָאָם *but* צָבָא	אֶת- *but*	אֵת *but*
יַבְדֵּל	כְּנָפַיִם *but* כָּנָף	זֶרַע *but* זַרְעוֹ	

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ă, of ē to ĕ, of ō to ŏ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening.*

88. Change of ā to ᵉ (־ to ־), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (Šᵉwâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization.*

89. The Qăl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nĭph'ăl has D. f. in and ֲ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pŭ'ăl) has ֳ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pi'ēl has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֱ under the first radical; the Hĭph'îl has ִ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qăl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qăl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1–4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of ֲ to ֳ in the forms קְטַלְתֶּן, קְטַלְתֶּם.]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1–10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1–3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou* (f.) *didst say, they said, ye* (m.) *said;* (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye* (f.) *ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou* (m.) *ruledst;* (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou* (m.) *gavest, he gave;* (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou* (m.) *didst know.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished;* (2) *The waters will be collected;* (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day;* (4) *God rested in the seventh day;* (5) *He created the heavens and all their host;* (6) *He made the great luminaries;* (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye* (m.) *rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מִכָּל־מְלַאכְתּוֹ; (2) זֶה שָׁבַתְתִּי בַיּוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי; (3) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (4) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. Topics for Study.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pŭ'ăl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qăl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'ēl Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and בָּרָא, and וַיְבָרֶךְ and וַיְקַדֵּשׁ. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qăl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. Note-Review.

(1) אֶרֶץ (62); (2) הָיְתָה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פְּנֵי (13).

2. Notes.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these;* cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—*generations-of;* cf. מוֹעֲדִים, מְאֹרֹת:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ד shows at once that preceding Šᵉwâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both *o*'s are ô, not ō.

167. בְּהִבָּרְאָם—*in-being-created-their;* cf. יְקוּם, צְבָאָם:

a. בְּ pointed with Šᵉwâ; ם_ same as in צְבָאָם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבָּרְאָם, but הִבְרָא, i. e., the ultimate ־ is volatilized when ם_ is added, § **36.** 3. *a.*

c. הִבְרָא has D. f. *in* and ־ *under* the *first* radical, the characteristics of the Nĭphʿăl or passive stem, § **75.** R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make,* or *making-of:* see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah:* but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ־, ֲ and ־, of the word אֲדֹנָי *Lord.* It should rather be written יְהֹוִה, and pronounced Yăh-wé.

170. שִׂיחַ—*shrub-of:* one syllable, § **27.** 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field;* cf. עֹשֶׂה, יְהִיה:

a. The accent ֑ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ֑ over הַשְׁבִיעִי (159. *a*), marks a secondary section. It is called Rᵉbhîʿ(ă)ʿ, § **24.** 5. *b.*

172. טֶרֶם—ṭé-rĕm—*not-yet:* an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth;* cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

a. Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth.*

b. The ־ under מ is pausal for ־, § **38.** 2.

c. This verb has ־ (in pause ־) rather than ֲ, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § **42.** 2. *b.*

174. לֹא—lô'—*not;* cf. זֹאת, יֹאמַר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain;* cf. הַבְדִּיל, מַבְדִּיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מָטַר *he-rained.*

b. The prefix הִ (originally הַ) indicates the Hĭphʿîl Perfect, § **60.** 1. *a, b;* and § **62.** 2.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יַבְדִּל, תַּדְשֵׁא, הַבְדִּיל, מַבְדִּיל, מַזְרִיעַ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § **75.** R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing,* but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not;* hence the phrase means *and man was not,* or *and there was no man.*

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve;* cf. לְמִשְׁל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qăl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served;* but ע has ־, where מ of מָשַׁל, a similar form, has ־, because it is a guttural, § **42.** 3. *a.*

b. The prep. ל takes ־, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § **47.** 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—*and-*(a)*-mist.*

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up;* cf. יְהִיֶה:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up.*

b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is ־, but in this word it is ־, because of the following ע, § **42.** 2. *a.*

c. Just as an original ־ is retained under the preformative of all Hĭph'îl forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ **36.** 4) to ־ (cf. הַמְטִיר), so an original ־ has been retained under the preformative of the Qăl Impf. *before gutturals,* where otherwise it is attenuated to ־.

d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has ־, but in יַעֲלֶה it has ־, § **42.** 3. *b.*

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—*from:* so written only before the article; cf. מִ־, מֵ, § **48.** 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink;* cf. הַמְטִיר:

a. Another Hĭph'îl Perf., as indicated by הִ; root שָׁקָה.

b. The וְ here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § **73.** 1. *b*, 2. *b.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ	יִקְרָא	הַמְטִיר	עֲשׂוֹת
רָקִיעַ	יִשְׁבֹּת	הִשְׁקָה	לַעֲבֹד
מַזְרִיעַ	יִצְמַח	יַבְדִּיל	יַעֲלֶה
שִׂיחַ	יַעֲלֶה	תַּרְשֵׁא	יִצְמַח

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Šᵉwâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel ֲ rather than ְ or ֱ.

93. The Hĭphʿîl stem has, under the preformative, the vowel ֲ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to ְ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qăl Imperfect was originally ֲ, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to ְ.

95. The Qăl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ă. In the cases cited above, note how ֲ before א and in pause has been heightened to ָ, while before ה it has been heightened to é.

96. Păthăḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ח, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ָ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*, *b*. and N.,	Origin and use of the Pīʿēl stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. *a*, *b*. and N.,	Origin and use of the Pŭʿăl stem.
3. § 59. 5. *a*, 6 *a*, *b*,	Origin and use of the Hĭthpăʿēl st.
4. § 65. 1. *b*, 2. *a*, *b*,(& p. 167)	Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 36. 4. *a*, *b*,	Attenuation of ֲ to ְ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye* (m.) *sanctified;* (2) *She spoke* (דִּבֶּר in Pīʿēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou* (f.) *didst speak, ye* (m.) *did speak;* (3) *He was sanctified* (Pŭʿăl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified;* (4) *She purified her-*

self (קדשׁ in Hĭthpă'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place;* (2) *This* (is) *the day which God sanctified;* (3) *These* (are) *the heavens and the earth which God created;* (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field;* (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days;* (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry* (land); (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field;* (8) *These generations;* (9) *This earth;* (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדַּשְׁתִּי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2) הִמְשִׁיל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3) נָתַתָּ לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4) בִּרְגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nĭph'ăl. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Păthăḥ-*furtive.* (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of ־ to ־. (9) Hĭph'îl Perfect. (10) אַיִן, לֹא and טֶרֶם. (11) Difference between עֶבֶד and מֹשֵׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטַּלְתָּה. (16) The form קִטַּלְתֶּם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.–GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן־ (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּיצֶר—*and-*(he)*-formed;* cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. The first י is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed.*

c. The ־ under צ is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust:* with the article it would be הֶעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּפַּח—*and-he-breathed;* cf. יִצְמַח, מִתַּחַת:

a. For יִנְפַּח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.

b. On ־ instead of ־ before ח see § 42. 2. *b.*

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b^{e}ăp-pāw—*in-nostrils-his:*

a. אַף *nose;* אַפַּיִם *nostrils;* אַפָּיו *his-nostrils.*

b. Learn that יו־, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אַנַפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—nĭ-š^{e}măth—*breath-of;* cf. חַיַּת, דְּגַת:

a. Abs. sg. is נְשָׁמָה, but in const. ה־ goes back to the orig. ת־; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives;* cf. חַיָּה *life, beast.*

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-*(he)*-planted;* cf. יִפַּח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted.*

189. גַּן—*garden;* cf. below in v. 9 הַגָּן *in pause.*

190. מִקֶּדֶם—mĭq-qé-dhĕm—*from-east;* cf. עֵרֶב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קֶדֶם, § 106. 1. *a.*

191. וַיָּשֶׂם—*and-he-put:* learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׂים *to-put.*

192. שָׁם—*there:* an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed;* cf. וַיִּיצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. *b.*

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and*-(he)-*caused-to-sprout-forth;* cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Cf. with Qăl יָצְמַח (173), which has ־ under ׳ instead of ־.

b. The ־ under the preformative is the indication of the Hĭph'îl (except in Perf.).

c. יַבְרֵל has ־ under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has ־; why? § 42. 2. *b.*

d. Hĭph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted.*

195. נֶחְמָד—nĕḥ-mādh—*desirable*, or *desired:*

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Šᵉwâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Nĭph'ăl.

c. On the vowel ־ see § 42. 2. *c;* on ־, § 71. 2.

196. לְמַרְאֶה....לְמַאֲכָל—*for-sight....for-food:*

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מָקוֹם, מְקוָה; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate.*

197. הַחַיִּים—hă-ḥăy-yîm—*the-lives;* cf. הַחֹשֶׁךְ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. *b;* 45. 2.

b. Méthĕgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing:* a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וְרַע—wā-rāʿ—*and-evil;* cf. וָבֹהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ־, § 49. 4.

b. רָע, instead of רַע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בֹּקֶר	עֵשֶׂב	דֶּשֶׁא	אֶרֶץ	נֶפֶשׁ
חֹשֶׁךְ	עֵדֶן	שֶׁרֶץ	עֶרֶב	קֶדֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֵ (é) for their first vowel, are *always a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ă.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֵ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĭ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֹ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented ֶ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ **37.** 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **60.** 1. *a*, *b*, 2,	Origin and use of the Hĭph'îl stem.
2. § **60.** 3, 4,	Origin and use of the Hŏph'ăl stem.
3. § **61.** 1, 2,	Origin and use of the Nĭph'ăl stem.
4. § **65.** 1. *a*, *c*, 2. *c*,	Inflection of these various stems(cf. p. 166).
5. § **106.** 1,	Origin of Segholates.
6. § **36.** 2. N.,	To what are ă, ĭ, ŭ, *when heightened*, changed?

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain*, *they caused to rain*, *I caused to rain*, *we caused to rain;* (2) *He caused to kill*, *she caused to kill*, *they caused to kill*, *ye* (m.) *caused to kill;* (3) *He divided* (Hĭph. of בָּדַל), *she divided*, *they divided*, *I divided*, *we divided;* (4) *Thou* (m.) *wast caused to divide*, *I was caused to kill*, *we were caused to kill;* (5) *He was killed*, *I was killed*, *she*

was killed, thou (m.) *wast sanctified* (Niph.), *ye* (f.) *were sanctified, they were sanctified.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb*(s) *and tree*(s).

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הִבְדִּיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגָּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים (2); הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בַּגַּן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת־הָעֵץ בַּגָּן, הִבְדִּילָה (5); נָטַע וַאֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ הִצְמִיחַ כָּל־עֵץ נֶחְמָד לְמַרְאֶה נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשַׁלְנוּ, הִבְדִּילְתֶּם, הִבְדַּלְנוּ, הִבְדִּילוּ; (6) נִמְשַׁלְתְּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § **76,** numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels ֵ and ֶ in the stem of the Qăl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יְ֫ـ. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יַבְדֵּל and יַצְמַח. (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hĭph'îl, the Hŏph'ăl and the Niph'ăl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ĕ.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֵאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-*(a)*-river;* cf. אָדָם, כְּנָף:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § **107.** 1. *a.*

201. יֹצֵא—*yô-çē'—going-forth,= goes-forth;* cf. רֹמֵשׂ:

a. The active participle of Qăl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ō; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth.*

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden;* cf. מֵעַל, § **48.** 2; עֵשֶׂב, § **106.** 1. *b:*

a. Note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn (֒); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. *a.*

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink,* i. e., *to-water;* cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. הַ; it is Hĭph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה.

c. Cf. also the Hĭph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there;* cf. וּבֵין, מִתַּחַת.

205. יִפָּרֵד—*it-will-be-divided,* or *it-divides-itself:*

a. D. f. *in* and ā *under* פ indicate at once the Nĭph'ăl.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nĭph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יִקָּוּוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—*for-four;* cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth.*

207. רָאשִׁים—rā'-šîm—*heads:* an irregular plural from רֹאשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—*name:* same as the proper name *Shem.*

209. הַסֹּבֵב—*the-*(one)*-surrounding;* cf. יֹצֵא, רֹמֵשׂ:

a. On ֒ see 171. *a.*

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hă-ḥᵃwî-lā—*the-Havilah:*

a. The *article* here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם—*which+there,= where;* cf. אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ = *in which.*

212. זָהָב—*gold:* A noun like נָהָר, אֲדָם, כָּנָף, § **107.** 1. *a.*

213. וְזָהָב—û-zᵃhābh—*and-gold-of:*

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Šᵉwâ, is וְ, § **49.** 2.

b. Comp'd Šᵉwâ under ז, though not a guttural, after וְ, § **32.** 3. *d.*

c. Méthĕgh with וְ before compound Šᵉwâ, § **18.** 3.

d. זָהָב or, as it would be without וְ, זְהַב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ָ, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § **123.** (opening words); § **125.** 3. *a, b.*

e. Cf. נָהָר abs., *but* נְהַר const.; כָּנָף abs., *but* כְּנַף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (*not* hă-hĭw')—*the-that;* cf. הַחֹשֶׁךְ:

a. הוּא is archaic for הִיא, § **50.** 3. *a;* here used as a Demonstrative, § **52.** 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, *and has the article*

215. הַבְּדֹלַח—hăb-bᵉdhō-lăḥ—*the-bdellium.*

216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם—'é-bhĕn hăš-šō-hăm—*stone-of the-onyx:*

a. Two Segholates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is ֶ, in second, after ה, ֲ, § **37.** 2. *a.*

217. חִדֶּקֶל—ḥĭd-dé-qĕl—*Tigris* (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—*the-*(one)*-going;* cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § **45.** 2.

b. Qăl act. Part. (ô, not ō) of הָלַךְ *he-went.*

219. קִדְמַת—qĭdh-măth—*eastward-of;* const. of קֶדֶם:

a. The original ת_ is restored in the const. state, § **122.** 2. *a.* (3).

b. A fem. form related to קֶדֶם (190).

220. הוּא פְּרָת—*is Euphrates.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

חַיַּת *const.*	חַיָּה abs., but	הָאֶחָד	יֹצֵא
נִשְׁמַת *const.*	נִשְׁמָה abs., but	וְזָהָב	סֹבֵב
קִרְמַת *const.*	קִרְמָה abs., but	שֵׁם־הַנָּהָר	הֹלֵךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qăl active Participle is unchangeable, ô, not changeable, ō.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthĕgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Šᵉwâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqēph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was ◌ַת; but this has been changed to ◌ָה, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 62. Table,	General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R's 1—4,	Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View,	Inflection of Qăl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1,	Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2,	The original stem of the Qăl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R's 3, 4	Remarks on the terminations ◌ִי, וּ, נָה.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

הוּא הַסֹּבֵב	HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding.
וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהִוא	And the gold of THAT land.
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פְּרָת	And the fourth river IS Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou* (f.) *shalt rest;* (2) *They* (m.) *shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they* (f.) *shall swarm, ye* (m.) *shall swarm;* (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou* (m.) *shalt call;* (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou* (m.) *shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant;* (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou* (m.) *wilt give.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is* (a) *great river;* (2) (The) *name of that river is Euphrates;* (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided;* (4) (The) *gold of* (the) *land of Havilah is good gold;* (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes* (= *the* (one) *going*) *eastward of Assyria Euphrates.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכָב קָטֹן אֶחָד; (2) נָהָר גָּדֹל; (3) יְצֵרֶת אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפָר; (4) שֵׁם־הַגָּן הוּא עֵדֶן; (5) סֹבֵב אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם זָהָב לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; שָׁם הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qăl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְׁקוֹת with הַבְדִּיל and עֲשׂוֹת. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like זָהָב, נָהָר, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending ה_, and ת_. (10) Méthĕgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qăl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יִשְׁבֹּת, יִקְרָא, יִטַּע.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לֵאמֹר (115); (3) מִקֶּדֶם (190); (4) הַדַּעַת (198); (5) וְרַע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—*and*-(he)-*took;* cf. וַיִּפַּח, וַיִּטַּע:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § **39.** 3.

b. The guttural ח has ֲ (ă) before it, rather than ō, § **42.** 2. *b.*

222. וַיְנִיחֵהוּ—wăy-yăn-nî-ḥē-hû—*and-he-caused-to-rest-him:*

a. The וַ· is Wāw Consec.; הוּ_ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נוּחַ *to-rest;* the form is an *irreg.* Hĭph'îl.

223. לְעָבְדָהּ וּלְשָׁמְרָהּ—l'ŏ-bh'dhâh û-l'šŏ-m'râh:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her.*

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; וְ before ל becomes וּ, § **49.** 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Măppîq, § **16.** 1.

d. The ֲ under ע and שָׁ, if it were ā, would have Méthĕgh, § **18.** 2.

e. ־ָה is a contraction of ־ָהָ; cf. וֹ for ־הוֹ, § **124.** 1. R. 1.

f. These forms are Qăl Inf's const. (cf. מְשֹׁל), and without suffixes would read עֲבֹד and שְׁמֹר (§ **70.** 2); but, before the suffix, ō is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ŏ, § **74.** 3. *a.* (2).

g. The syllables לְעָ and לְשָׁ are *half-open*, and the Šᵉwâs under ב and מ are *medial* (§ **26.** 4. N.).

224. וַיְצַו—*and*-(he)-*commanded;* cf. וַיְכַל from כָּלָה:

a. Shortened from וַיְצַוָּה, Pī'ēl Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded.*

b. D. f. omitted (1) from ּ and (2) from וָ, § **14.** 1, 2.

c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., ־ under 1st rad.

d. צִוָּה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded;* so כִּלָּה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished.*

225. אָכֹל—'ā-khôl—*to-eat*, or *eating:*

a. Qăl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate;* second vowel *unchangeable.*

b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אֲכֹל (cf. מְשֹׁל) = 'ᵃkhōl, the *o* being *changeable*, § **70.** 1. *b*, 2.

c. Cf. מָשֹׁל (ô) and מְשֹׁל (ō); שָׁמֹר (ô) and שְׁמֹר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat:*

a. תּ indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.

b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמֵעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of:* וּ, § **49.** 2; מֵ, § **48.** 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם—*from-him* (= *it*); *for*, *in-day-of:*

a. מֵן reduplicated = מִמֵּן; with הוּ; מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנְהוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § **51.** 5. *b*, and ־ is deflected to ־ֶ.

b. D. l. in כ and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § **12.** 3.

230. אֲכָלְךָ—'ᵃkhŏ-lᵉkhā—*thy-eating:*

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכֹל, but before ךָ, אֲכָל (ŏ), § **74.** 3. *a.* (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטֹל, (2) form before ךָ, קָטָל, (3) form before ־ָה (see Note 223. *f*), קָטַל (ŏ).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môth tā-mûth—*dying thou-shalt-die:*

a. The Qăl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוּת *to-die.*

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הֱיוֹת—h^{e}yôth—*being-of;* cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of:*

a. Qăl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š^{e}wâ.

233. לְבַדּוֹ—*to* or *in-separation-his:* לְ, prep.; בַּד, noun; וֹ, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה־לּוֹ—'ĕ-'^{e}sél+lô—*I-will-make+for-him:*

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made.*

b. The D. f. in לְ is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֵׂה־פְרִי), § **15.** 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עֹשֶׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֶזֶר—'ē-zĕr—(a) *help* or *helper;* cf. אֶבֶן עֵזֶר *Ebenezer:*

a. Like עֵשָׂב and עֵדֶן an *i*-class Segholate, § **106.** 1. *b.*

236. כְּנֶגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him:* כְּ, נֶגֶד, וֹ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אָכַל	יָקוּם	וַיִּבְדֵּל	וַיְקַדֵּשׁ	וַיִּקַּח
אֲכָלְךָ	יִפְרֶד	וַיְצַמַּח	וַיֵּצֵא	וַיִּטַּע
עֲבָדָה	תִּרְאֶה	תַּרְשֵׁא	וַיְבָרֶךְ	וַיִּפַּח

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have ֲ for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pĭ'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the ִ (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ֱ) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hĭph'îl Impf. may be distinguished by the ִ which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nĭph'ăl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ַ *under* the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ō, and may be shortened to ŏ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ŏ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a*, *b*, The stem and inflection of the Nĭph'ăl Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'ēl, Hĭthpă'ēl, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pŭ'ăl and Hŏph'ăl Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a*, *b*, The stem and inflection of the Hĭph'īl Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,*[1] *they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou* (f.) *shalt be divided;* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they* (f.) *will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye* (m.) *shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified;* (4) *He will cause to divide,*[2] *they* (m.) *will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou* (f.) *wilt cause to divide, ye* (f.) *shall cause to divide;* (5) *Thou* (f.) *shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide;* (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou* (f.) *shalt rule thyself, they* (f.) *will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכֹל תֹּאכֵל; (2) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (3) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה יִקַּדֵּשׁ; (4) בְּיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ מִן־הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (5) לְאָדָם עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

[1] Use the root פָּרַר (in Niphal). [2] Use the root בָּדַל in Hiph'îl.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qăl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthĕgh, Măppîq, Rāphé and Măqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (2) חַיַּת (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיָּצֶר—a defective writing of וַיִּיצֶר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—*and-he-caused-to-come;* cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hĭph'îl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בּוֹא *to-come-in.*

b. Instead of ־, the preformative י has ֲ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lĭr-'ôth—*to-see;* cf. לְמִשְׁל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw.*

b. ל, before a letter with Šᵉwâ, takes ־, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִּקְרָא־לוֹ—mă̆y+yĭq-rā'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it:*

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. *a.*

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בּוֹ = *in-him.*

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is;* cf. Principle[1] 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹ....שֵׁמוֹת—*his-name....names:*

a. Before the suffix וֹ the ־ of שֵׁם becomes ־ָ; but

b. The ־ָ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R^{e}bhî(ă)^{ʿ} (־ֵ) over שְׁמוֹת, § **24.** 5. *b.*

243. מָצָא—*he-found;* cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

a. ־ָ, instead of ־ַ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found;* here impersonal, = *there-was-found.*

244. וַיַּפֶּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—*and-*(he)*-caused-to-fall:*

a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּבְדֹּל, in Hĭph^{ʿ}îl.

b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ״ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § **77.** 2, and N. 1.

245. תַּרְדֵּמָה—(a)*-deep-sleep:* on formation see § **115.** and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-šān—*and-he-slept;* cf. וַיֵּצֵא:

a. The ־ָ is pausal for ־ַ, § **38.** 2.

b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding ־ִ.

247. אַחַת—ă-ḥăth—*one:* fem. of אֶחָד (37).

248. מִצַּלְעֹתָיו—mĭç-çă-l^{ʿ}ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his:*

a. The מִן with נ assimilated, § **48.** 1.

b. צַלְעֹת is plur. const. of צֵלָע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. יו־ is the same as in אַפָּיו, see Note 185. *b.*

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yĭṣ-gōr—*and-he-closed;* cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת:

a. Perfects: הִסְגִּיר, סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, סָגַר.

b. Imperfects: יַסְגִּיר, יִסָּגֵר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֹּר.

c. The *o* is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qăl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh;* cf. אָדָם, כָּנָף, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § **107.** 1. *a.*

251. תַּחְתֶּנָּה—tăḥ-tén-nā—*instead-of-her:*

[1] That is, Principle of Syntax.

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, ־נ; the fem. suf., ־הָ.
b. ה is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתֶּנָּה; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. *a.* N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּפֹּל	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	הָאָדָם	מִן־הָאֲדָמָה
וַיִּפַּח	וְלְאָדָם (v. 20)	לֹא־מָצָא	מִתַּחַת
וַיִּטַּע	שָׁמוֹת (v. 20)	הַשָּׂדֶה	מֵעַל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the נ suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ־ heightened to ־.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthĕgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֑ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ֔ Zāqēph gādhôl, ֒ Rᵉbhî(ă)ʿ, § 24. 4, 5. *a*, *b*.

112. Verbs whose first radical is נ assimilate the נ whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pʸʿēl forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 69. 1. *a*—*c*, The *stem* of Imperatives.
2. § 69. 2. *a*, *b*, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
3. § 70. 1. *a*, *b*, The Infinitive Absolute.
4. § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
5. § 30. 6. *a*, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
6. § 30. 7. *a*, *c*, *d*, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19–21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Rule thou* (m.), *keep ye* (f.), *sanctify thou* (f.), *divide ye* (m.), *fill ye, subdue ye, be thou* (f.) *separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye;* (2) *To rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself, to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause to divide* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave* (Heb., *called*) *names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh;* (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man;* (6) *I will close the flesh;* (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English :—(1) מַה־שְּׁמִי ; (2) מַה־שְּׁמוֹ ; (3) יָצַרְתִּי ; (4) לְמִי זֹאת ; (5) מַה־יִּקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה בַּבְּהֵמָה וּבְחַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּבְדַגַת הַיָּם (7) ; יָצַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ (6) ; אֹתוֹ וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָדָם עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters :—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written :—The verbs in § **76.** numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with א as their third radical. (3) Verbs with נ as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מִן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qāṭōn, Zāqēph gādhôl, and Rᵉbhî(ă)ʿ. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from *aw*.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָדָם (131); (2) בָּשָׂר (250); (3) מִ in מֵאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אֶחָד (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wăy-yĭ-bhĕn—*and-*(he)*-built;* cf. יִרְבֶּ֫ה:

a. Shortened from יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יִרְבֶּ֫ה from יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending ה ֶ is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיָה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעֲשֶׂה.

c. יִבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so ֶ is inserted under ב, §§ **37.** 2. *c*; **100.** 5. *b.* (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה *build*, come בֵּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.

253. הַצֵּלָע—*the-rib;* cf. the form before suf. צַלְעֹת (248).

254. לָקַח—*he-took;* cf. the Qăl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—lᵉʾĭš-šā—*for-woman;* cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיְבִאֶ֫הָ—wă-yᵉbhî-ʾé-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her:*

a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from י.

b. The ה֫ is 3 f. sg. suffix *her;* ֶ may be called a connecting vowel.

c. The ֵ is î, though written defectively.

d. In יָבֵא֫ ֶ stands, because before the tone; but in יְבִאֶ֫הָ, this ֶ has become ֵ, because of the removal of the tone, § **32.** 1. *c.*

257. זֹאת—zô th—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § **52.** 1. *c.*

258. הַפַּ֫עַם—hăp-pă-ʿăm—*the-stroke,* = *now:*

a. An *a*-class Segholate, original ă retained, § **106.** 2. *a.*

b. ֵ used as a helping-vowel instead of ֶ, §§ **37.** 2; **42.** 2. *a.*

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mē-ʿᵃçā-măy—*from-bones-my:*

a. מֵ for מִן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § **48.** 2.

b. עֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֶצֶם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my;* the form is a difficult one, §§ **124.** 3. *a.* (1); **125.** 4. *c.*

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—*from-flesh-my;* cf. גִּדִּלִים, מֵאֹרֶת:

a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. *d*, § **32.** 1. *c.*

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yĭq-qā-rē'—*he-*(i. e., *it*)*-shall-be-called:*

a. Niph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call.*

b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ֵ *under* the first radical.

262. לֻקַּחַת־זֹאת—lŭ-qᵉḥāz+zô th—*was-taken+this:*

a. ֻ indicates Pŭʿăl; comp'd Šᵉwâ under ק, tho' not a guttural.

b. ַ_ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הָיְתָה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in ת, § **15.** 3; Méthĕgh before comp'd Šᵉwâ.

d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ **14.** 2; **32.** 3. *b.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מְאֹרֶת *but* מָאוֹר	יִרְבֶּה *for* יִרֶב
זֶרַע	בְּשָׂרִי *but* בָּשָׂר	יִבְנֶה *for* יִבֶן
פְּעַם	יְבֹאָה *but* יָבֹא	יַעֲשֶׂה *for* יַעַשׂ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending ַה_, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Šᵉwâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (ֶ or ֵ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Ṣ^eghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Ṣ^eghôl and one Păthăḥ; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוּא	שָׁמַר	אֹתָנוּ	*He kept* or *has kept us.*
הִיא	שָׁמְרָה	אֹתָךְ	*She has kept thee* (f.).
אַתָּה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	*Thou* (m.) *hast kept him.*
אַתְּ	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָהּ	*Thou* (f.) *hast kept her.*
אָנֹכִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֹתְךָ	*I have kept thee* (m.).
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	*They* (m.) *have kept me.*
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	*They* (f.) *have kept you* (f.).
אַתֶּם	שְׁמַרְתֶּם	אֶתְכֶם	*Ye* (m.) *have kept them* (m.).
אַתֶּן	שְׁמַרְתֶּן	אֶתְכֶן	*Ye* (f.) *have kept them* (f.).
אֲנַחְנוּ	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	*We have kept you* (m.).

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 71. 1. *a*, *c*, — The Qăl active and passive Participles.
2. § 71. 2, 3, — The Niph'ăl and remaining Participles.
3. § 58. 2. *b*, *c*, — The stem of the Qăl Perfect Statives.
4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, — Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.
5. § 64. 1—3, — Inflection of Qăl Perfect Statives.
6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, — Inflection of Qăl Imperfect Statives

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule;* (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close;* (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pŭ'ăl), *keeping oneself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This* (is) *the woman whom God created from the man;* (2) *I will close my flesh;* (3) *This woman was taken from this man;* (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh;* (5) *The waters shall be called seas.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲצָם אֶחָד; (2) עַצְמוֹ לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמַּיִם (4) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־[1]הֶעָפָר (3) הָאֶחָד; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה (7) הַנָּהָר יֹצֵא מֵעֵדֶן (6) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § **76.** marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qăl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § **76.** in which the Qăl is marked Q.*, in the Qăl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qăl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה. (2) Insertion of ־ and ־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pŭ'ăl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qăl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qăl Perfect (stative). (15) Qăl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

[1] See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—*upon+so*, = *therefore;* cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יַעֲזָב־—yă-ʿᵃzŏbh+—*he-shall-forsake+*:

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Măqqēph ō becomes ŏ; root עָזַב.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יִקְטֹל (cf. יַעֲזָב), because the guttural ע prefers (1) ־ to ־, and (2) ־ to ־, ¶¶ **42.** 2. *a;* **42.** 3. *b.*

c. Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עָזַב; synopsis in Qăl, עָזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עָזוֹב, עָזֹב, עָזֹב, עָזוֹב.

265. אָבִיו—ʾā-bhîw—*father-his:*

a. אָב *father;* ִי_ is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. וֹ is all that is left of הוּ *his* or *him;* cf. וֹ in אַפָּיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—ʾĭm-mô—*mother-his:*

a. אֵם *mother;* וֹ, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before וֹ, מ is doubled; ־ is consequently shortened to ־, ¶ **28.** 3.

267. וְדָבַק—*and-shall-cleave;* cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Synopsis in Qăl, דָּבַק, דְּבֹק, דָּבֹק, יִדְבַּק, דְּבַק, דְּבֹק, דְּבוֹק, דְּבַק, דְּבוֹק.

b. וְ with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ·וַ with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—bᵉʾĭš-tô—*in-wife-his:*

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיִּהְיוּ—wăy-yĭh-yû—*and-they-were;* cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Šᵉwâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthĕgh with ־, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Qăl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) *two-of-them,= they-two;* cf. לָהֶם, שְׁנֵי:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two.*

b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִּים—ʿᵉrŭm-mîm—*naked:*

a. The Šᵉwâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The וּ must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect *full* writing of ŭ), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבֹּשָׁשׁוּ—yĭth-bô-šā-šû—*they-will-be-ashamed:*

a. A formation after the manner of the Hĭthpă'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ־ in pause for ־.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

פָּנִים	שְׁנַיִם	אֵם	אֵת	וַיְהִי	יַעַזְבֹ־
פְּנֵי	שְׁנֵי	אִמּוֹ	אֶת־	וְהָיוּ	יַעֲלֶה

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ־ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Păthăḥ; this original Păthăḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ־וַ; with the Perfect, it is ־וְ.

119. The vowel to which ־ is shortened in a closed syl. is ־.

120. The vowel to which ־ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ־.

121. The plural ending ־ִים becomes in the construct ־ֵי.

122. The dual ending ־ַיִם also becomes in the construct ־ֵי.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוּא	יִכְתֹּב	לָנוּ	*He will write to us.*
הִיא	תִּכְתֹּב	לָךְ	*She will write to thee* (f.).
אַתָּה	תִּכְתֹּב	לוֹ	*Thou* (m.) *wilt write to him.*
אַתְּ	תִּכְתְּבִי	לָהּ	*Thou* (f.) *wilt write to her.*
אָנֹכִי	אֶכְתֹּב	לָךְ	*I will write to thee* (m.).
הֵם	יִכְתְּבוּ	לִי	*They* (m.) *will write to me.*
הֵן	תִּכְתֹּבְנָה	לָכֶן	*They* (f.) *will write to you* (f.).
אַתֶּם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	לָהֶם	*Ye* (m.) *will write to them* (m.).
אַתֶּן	תִּכְתֹּבְנָה	לָהֶן	*Ye* (f.) *will write to them* (f.).
אֲנַחְנוּ	נִכְתֹּב	לָכֶם	*We will write to you* (m.).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a*, *b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מָשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou* (m.) *ruled;* (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself* (Niph.), *he caused to keep, to be caused to keep;* (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou* (Pi'el and Hiph'il), *it shall be sanctified;* (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me;* (2) *My mother will write to me;* (3) *The man and the woman became* (Heb., *were for*) *one flesh;* (4) *The man was called Adam;* (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם (4); לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־אִישָׁהּ; (3) תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ טוֹבִים; (5) אָדָם אַיִן בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of* בָּרַל *in* Nĭ. *and* Hĭ.; (2) *of* בָּקַשׁ *in* Pĭ. *and* Pŭ.; (3) *of* בָּשַׁל *in* Qăl, Pĭ., Pŭ. *and* Hĭ.; (4) *of* זָכַר *in* Qăl, Nĭ. *and* Hĭ.; (5) *of* פָּקַד *in all seven stems;* (6) *of* כָּבֵד (which has ă in Qăl Impf. and Imv.) *in* Qăl, Nĭ., Pĭ., Pŭ., Hĭ., Hĭthp.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĭ in the preformatives of the Qăl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qăl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man*, *woman*, *his-wife*, *her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ĕ and ĭ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

△

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקָה he will compare הִשְׁקָה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהַשְׁקוֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS.

אָכַל[16]	חָמַד[9]	מוּת[17]	נָפַח[7]	עָזַב[24]	קָדַשׁ[3]
בּוֹא[19]	יָדַע[9]	מָטַר[5]	נָפַל[21]	עָלָה[6]	שׂוּם[8]
בּוּשׁ[25]	יָצַר[7]	מָצָא[20]	סָבַב[11]	פָּרַד[10]	שָׁבַת[2]
בָּנָה[22]	יָשַׁן[21]	נוּחַ[15]	סָגַר[21]	צָוָה[16]	שָׁמַר[15]
דָּבַק[24]	כָּלָה[1]	נָטַע[8]	עָבַד[5]	צָמַח[5]	שָׁקָה[6]
הָלַךְ[14]	לָקַח[15]				

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָב[24]	אִשָּׁה[22]	חַיִּים[7]	נֶגֶד[18]	צָבָא[1]	שִׁיחַ[5]
אֶבֶן[12]	בַּד[18]	טֶרֶם[5]	נָהָר[10]	צֵלָע[21]	שִׁבְיִי[2]
אַד[6]	בִּרְלַח[12]	יְהוָה[4]	נְשָׁמָה[7]	קֶדֶם[8]	שַׁהַם[12]
אַיִן[5]	בָּשָׂר[21]	לֹא[5]	עֵזֶר[18]	קִדְמָה[14]	שָׁם[8]
אִישׁ[23]	גַּן[8]	מַאֲכָל[9]	עָפָר[7]	רֹאשׁ[10]	שֵׁם[11]
אֵם[24]	הוּא[11]	מָה[19]	עֲצַם[23]	רַע[9]	תּוֹלֵדָה[4]
אַף[7]	זֶה[4]	מְלָאכָה[2]	עָרוֹם[25]	שָׂדֶה[5]	תַּרְדֵּמָה[21]
אַרְבָּעָה[10]	זָהָב[11]	מַרְאֶה[9]	פַּעַם[23]		

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long ô = â, § **30.** 6. *a*.
2. Long ô = *aw*, § **30.** 7. *a*, *c*, *d*.
3. Heightening of ă, ĭ, ŭ, § **36.** 2. N. [and N. 2.
4. Volatilization, § **36.** 3. *a*, *b*.
5. Attenuation, § **36.** 4. *a*, *b*.
6. Simple verb-stem (Qăl), § **58.** 1, 2. *a*–*c*, Notes 1–4.
7. Formation and force of the Pi'ēl stem, § **59.** 1, 2.
8. Formation and force of the Pŭ'ăl stem, § **59.** 3, 4.

9. Formation and force of the Hĭthpă'ēl stem, § **59.** 5, 6.
10. Formation and force of Hĭph. and Hŏph. stems, § **60.** 1–4.
11. Formation and force of the Nĭph'ăl stem, § **61.** 1, 2.
12. General view of the verb-stems, § **62.** R's 1–4.
13. Inflection of Qăl Perf. (active), § **63.** R's 1–4.
14. Inflection of Qăl Perf. (stative), § **64.** 1–3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § **65.** 1, 2.
16. Inflection of Qăl Imperfect (active), § **66.** R's 1–4.
17. Inflection of Qăl Imperfect (stative), § **67.** 1–3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § **68.** 1–5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § **69.** 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § **70.** 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § **71.** 1–3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § **75.** R's 1–7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § **77.** 1–3.
24. Segholate nouns, § **106.** 1.

4. A Review Exercise on the Strong Verb.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קְטַלְתֶּן, קְטַלְתֶּן, קְטַלְתֶּן = ³קטלתן.]

(1) קטלתן³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם, (5) הקטלו², (6) הקטלת⁴, (7) יקטיל, (8) התקטלנו, (9) התקטלנה, (10) התקטלת², (11) קטול², (12) הקטלה, (13) אקטיל, (14) הקטלתם², (15) הקטל⁷, (16) יתקטל, (17) התקטל³, (18) יקטילו, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי, (21) תקטלנה¹², (22) קטלנו³, (23) תקטל¹⁰, (24) מקטל³, (25) הקטילו², (26) התקטלה, (27) נקטיל, (28) תתקטל², (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) הקטיל², (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל, (36) תקטילי, (37) נקטלת², (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל, (40) מתקטל, (41) תקטילו, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה², (44) נקטלו, (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה²,

(49) הִתְקַטְּלוּ[2], (50) הִקְטַלְנוּ[2], (51) נִקְטַלְתִּי, (52) קִטְלִי[2], (53) הִקָּטְלְתָּן[2], (54) נִקְטַלְתֶּן, (55) קִטְלוּ[5], (56) הִקְטִילִי, (57) קִטְלַת[6], (58) יִתְקַטְּלוּ, (59) קִטֵּל[10], (60) קִטְלָה[3], (61) נִקְטַלְנוּ, (62) הִקְטַלְתִּי[2], (63) קִטַּלְתֶּם[3], (64) הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי, (65) הִתְקַטְּלִי, (66) תִּתְקַטֵּל[2], (67) הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן, (68) תִּתְקַטְּלִי.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִ֫ (49); (2) כֹּל (108); (3) חַיַּת (128); (4) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (9) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (7) הַגָּן (189); (8) עֵץ (70); (6) אִשָּׁה (255); (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent:* §§ **49.** 1; **45.** 1; **107.** 1. *a.*

274. הָיָה—Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut. and ל"ה verb הָיָה *be;* meaning, *he-was;* corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § **100.** 1. *a.*

275. עָרוּם—*cunning:* a passive formation, § **108.** 1. *c.*

276. עָשָׂה—Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut. and ל"ה verb עָשָׂה *make;* meaning, *he-made;* corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § **100.** 1. *a.*

277. אַף—'ăph—*also, even:* a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said;* cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ **88.** 1; **89.** (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-khᵉlû—*ye-shall-eat;* cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix וּ (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § **88.** 1.

c. The ֵ under כ is for ֶ or ֲ, §§ **88.** 2; **66.** R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wăt-tô'-mĕr—*and-she-said:*

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § **73.** 2. *a.*

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § **73.** 3. *a.* (3).

c. On the vowel after תּ (ô), and the vowel under מ (ĕ), § **88.** 1, 2.

d. Qăl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ״א verb אָמַר *say;* meaning, *she-will-say;* corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khēl—*we-may-eat;* cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. נ, as in נַעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.

b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § **88.** 1, 2.

c. Qăl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ״א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat;* corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § **88.** 1, 2.

282. תִּגְּעוּ—thĭg-g^{e}'û—*ye-shall-touch,* for תִּנָּגְעוּ:

a. תּ, with וּ, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. נ, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ **84.** 2. *a;* **85.** (6).

c. Qăl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ״נ and ל״ gut. verb נָגַע *touch;* meaning, *ye-shall-touch;* corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטְלוּ.

283. תִּגְּעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in בּ and פּ, § **12.** 3.

284. תְּמֻתוּן—t^{e}mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die;* cf. תִּגְּעוּ:

a. תּ, with וּ (ון archaic, § **66.** R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die;* ־ is defective for וּ, § **6.** 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְּעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֵץ־הַגָּן	וַיִּקְרָא
וַיִּבְדֵּל	בְּתוֹךְ־הַגָּן	קָרָא	תֹּאכְלוּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פ״א, the א, in Qăl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל״ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל״א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

ַ of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to ָ.

125. The prefix תּ with the affix וּ indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthĕgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Măqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 73. 1. *a. b*,	Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons.
2. § 73. 2. *a. b*,	The form of the Conjunction.
3. § 73. 3. *a. b*,	The verbal form employed.
4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2,	Special cases.
5. § 88. 1, 2,	Peculiarities of verbs פ"א.
6. § 89,	The verbs having these peculiarities.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every* (= more cunning than any) *beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye* (m.) *may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made* (the) *man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give* (Heb., *call*) *to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת תִּשְׁבֹּת; (3) וַיְקַדֵּשׁ; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) הָלַכְתִּי וָאֶשְׁבֹּת; (6) וְאָמַרְתָּ הַנָּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים; (7) יִפְרוּ וּמִלְאוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1–3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1–3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:[1]—The forms שָׁרְצוּ (1:21),[2] יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקַּדֵּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פ״א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qăl Impf. of verbs פ״א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פ״א in the Qăl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פ״נ. (7) Hĭph'îl Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל״ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthĕgh before Măqqēph.

[1] The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

[2] These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מוֹת (231); (2) תְּמֻתוּן (284); (3) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (4) וְרָע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יֹדֵעַ—yô-dhē(ă)ʿ—*knowing*, = *knows;* cf. זֹרֵעַ:

a. Qăl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ״ו and ל״ guttural verb יָדַע *know;* meaning, *knowing;* corresponding form, קֹטֵל.

b. The ֵ under ע is Păthăḥ-*furtive*, §§ **82.** 1. *c.* (3); **91.** (4).

286. אֲכָלְכֶם—ʾᵃkhŏ-lᵉkhĕm—*your-eating;* cf. אֲכָלְךָ:

a. The ָ under כ is ŏ shortened from ō, § **74.** 3. *a.* (1).

b. Qăl Inf. const., for אֲכֹל, with pronominal suffix כֶם.

287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened:*

a. The וְ is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § **73.** 2. *b.*

b. The נ is the characteristic of the Nĭphʿăl, § **61.** 1.

c. Nĭphʿăl Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל״ gut. verb פָּקַח *open;* meaning, *they-were-opened;* corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֵיכֶם—ʿê-nê-khĕm—*your eyes:*

a. Eye עַיִן; [*two*] *eyes* עֵינַיִם; [*two*] *eyes-of* עֵינֵי, § **123.** 5.

b. The grave suffix כֶם, always accented, § **51.** 1. *b.*

289. וִהְיִיתֶם—wĭh-yî-thĕm—*and-ye-shall-be:*

a. וְ, so written before a consonant with Šᵉwâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

b. תֶם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ִ under ה silent.

290. כֵּאלֹהִים—kê-lô-hîm—*like-God:*

a. For כֵּאלֹהִים according to § **47.** 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ִ unites with ֵ, forming ê, § **47.** R. 1.

291. יֹדְעֵי—yô-dhᵉʿê—*knowers-of;* cf. יֹדֵעַ (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יֹדֵעַ; note the ending ֵי.

292. וַתֵּרֶא—wăt-tē-rĕʾ—*and-*(she)*-saw;* cf. וַיַּרְא *and-*(he)*-saw:*

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יִהְיֶה), but ה_ is dropped (§ **100.** 5. *b*), leaving תִּרְא; then a helping ־ is inserted (§ **37.** 2), and ־, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ **100.** 5. *b.* (4)).

293. תַּאֲוָה—(a) *delight:* a noun formed by prefix ת, § **115.**

294. לְעֵינַיִם—*to-the-*[*two*]*-eyes:* §§ **45.** R. 3; **122.** 5. *a.*

295. נֶחְמָד[1]—nĕḥ-mādh—*desirable:*

a. Nĭph. part. of the פ gut. verb חָמַד *desire;* meaning, *desired* or *desirable;* corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the ־ has become ־ before ח, § **78.** 2. *b.*

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Šʿwâ, § **78.** 3. *c.*

296. לְהַשְׂכִּיל—lʿhăs-kîl—*to-make-wise:*

a. Hĭph. Inf. const. of שָׂכַל *be wise;* corresponding form הַקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מַשְׂכִּיל, הַשְׂכִּיל, יַשְׂכִּיל, הַשְׂכֵּל, הַשְׂכִּיל, הַשְׂכִּיל; —note the ־ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיוֹ—*from-its-fruit:* (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וֹ.

298. וַתִּתֵּן—*and-she-gave:* feminine of וַיִּתֵּן (94).

299. עִמָּהּ—ʿĭm-mâh—*with-her;* preposition עִם:

a. ה_, arising by contraction from ה_ה, must be âh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִתֵּן	יֹאכַל	לֵאמֹר	נִפְקְחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תִּתֵּן	תֹּאכַל	כֵּאלֹהִים	נֶחְמָד	וְהָיִיתֶם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending י_ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הָיָה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Šʿwâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nĭphʿăl Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

[1] The point in מ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Sʿwa is *silent.*

131. The ֵ under א sometimes contracts with a preceding ֵ and gives ֵי (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1.	§ 78. Tabular view,	Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems.
2.	§ 78. 1,	Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3.	§ 78. 2. *a*, *b*,	Preference of gutturals for *a*-class vowels.
4.	§ 78. 3. *a*—*d*,	Preference of gutturals for comp'd Šᵉwâ.
5.	§ 42. 1—3,	Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַד *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4–6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

כִּי יֹדֵעַ אֱלֹהִים—*For God* (is) *knowing* = For God knows.

בְּיוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it*, THEN *shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction וְ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve;* (2) *He will be strong;* (3) *She was served;* (4) *I caused to stand;* (5) *They will cause to stand;* (6) *Thou* (f.) *wilt be caused to stand;* (7) *It will be said;* (8) *She will abandon;* (9) *Ye* (m.) *did abandon;* (10) *I will be served;* (11) *Be thou served;* (12) *To be abandoned;* (13) *We shall serve;* (14) *Ye* (m.) *shall stand;* (15) *Be strong.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah;* (2) *And the man saw the good fruit;* (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good;* (4) *Their eyes were opened;* (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth;* (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of* (= *from*) *it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַדֵּה הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־הַפְּרִי הָעֵץ (3); מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הַפְּרִי הַזֶּה לָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת (2); וְתִתֵּן לָאִישׁ אֱלֹהִים (5); הָאִישׁ יַחְמֹד אֶת־פְּרִי הָעֵץ (4); נֶחְמָד לְהַשְׂכִּיל אֹמֵר יְהִי־אוֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms תֵּרָאֶה, יַעֲלֶה, יַעֲזָב־, עֲשׂוֹת, נֶחְמָד, אֵעֶשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עֲבֹד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ח with ־. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Apocopation of ה. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hĭph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of ־ and ־. (9) Synopses of verbs פ' guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פ' guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פְּנֵי (13); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הַגָּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפָּקַחְנָה—*and-*(they, f.)*-were-opened;* cf. יִקָּווּ:

a. Niph'ăl (note D. f. *in* and ֫ *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקָּטַלְנָה.

301. עֵינֵי—'ê-nê—*eyes-of;* cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיֵּדְעוּ—wăy-yē-dh'û—*and-they-knew:*

a. Qăl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ״ו and ל gut. verb יָדַע *know.*

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and ֫ now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).

c. Méthĕgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵירְמִם—'ê-rŭm-mîm—*naked:* irregular plural of עֵירֹם.

304. הֵם—hēm—*they* (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֶם.

305. וַיִּתְפְּרוּ—wăy-yĭth-p'rû—*and-they-sewed:*

a. Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew;* cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. *sg.* יִתְפֹּר.

b. Synopsis: תָּפַר, תָּפַר, יִתְפֹּר, תָּפוֹר, תְּפֹר, תְּפֹר, תָּפוּר, תָּפוּר.

306. עֲלֵה—'ªlê—*leaf-of:* abs. sg. עָלֶה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ē-nā—*fig-tree:* note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wăy-yă-'ªsû—*and-they-made;* cf. וַיַּעַשׂ *and-he-made.*

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard;* cf. וַיִּתְפְּרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—qôl—*voice;* cf. כֹּל (kōl) *all.*

311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking:* Hĭthpă'ēl participle of הָלַךְ *walk.*

312. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא—*and-*(he)*-hid-himself;* cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.

313. אַיֶּכָּה—'ăy-yék-kā—*where-*(art)*-thou?:*

a. אַי *where,* with union syllable נ֫, § 74. 2. *c.* (3).

b. כָה, a fuller writing for ךָ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard;* corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wā-'î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid:*

a. ·וְ, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes וָ.

b. א indicates the first person *I;* the root is יָרֵא *be-afraid.*

c. The accent Tᵉbhîr (֮), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tĭphḥā (֜), are disjunctives of the third class, § **22.** 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבָּא—wā-'ē-ḥā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself:*

a. On וָ and א see preceding note (315. *a*).

b. Nĭphʿăl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ' gut. and ל"א verb חָבָא *hide.*

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § **78.** 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִתְחַבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בַגָּן	יִתְפְּרוּ	וָאִירָא
אֶחְבֶּא	יְדָעוּ	וָאִירָא כִי	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאֶחְבָּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ·וְ, before the *first* person (א), becomes וָ.

134. Of two Šᵉwâs in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĭ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hĭthpăʿēl is generally reflexive; the Nĭphʿăl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **80.** Tabular View, Synopses of קָאַל in various stems.
2. § **80.** 1. *a, b,* and N. 1–3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § **80.** 2. *a–c,* Preference of the guttural for ă.
4. § **80.** 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Šᵉwâ.
5. § **42.** 1–3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהַר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בַגָּן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands between the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem;* (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem;* (4) *Ye blessed* (Pĭ.); (5) *We shall be blessed;* (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed;* (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pĭ.); (9) *We shall hasten;* (10) *To destroy* (Pĭ.); (11) *Destroying;* (12) *Ye destroyed.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens;* (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles;* (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nĭ., or Hĭthp.) *in the garden;* (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) *God blessed the man and his seed;* (6) *Bless thou* (f.), *my soul, the God of the heavens.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה; (2) מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים (3) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) בְּכֹל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרֵךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה (5) בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms בֵּרַכְתֶּם, מִרַחֶפֶת, וַיְבָרֶךְ, נַאֲלִי, יִבְחַר, שַׁחַת.

9. Topics for Study.

(1) The ו of verbs פ״ו in the Qăl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ō. (3) Cases of Nĭph'ăl and Hĭthpă'ēl stems in this Lesson. (4) ־ַי before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ע guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs ע guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11–14.

1. Note-Review.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וַתֹּאמֶר (280); (6) הַנָּחָשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֵמָה (125); (8) חַיַּת (128); (9) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known;* cf. הִמְטִיר, יִטַּע, יִפַּח:

a. Hĭph'îl (הִ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ״ן verb נָגַד *make known.*

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הַגִּיד, יַגִּיד, הַגֵּד, הַגֵּד, הַגִּיד, כַּגִּיד; the D. f. in גּ is for the assimilated נ, § **84.** 2. *b.*

318. לְךָ—preposition לְ, with suffix ךָ, § **51.** 3.

319. אֲתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ **50.** 2; **38.** 2.

320. הֲמִן—h^{a}mĭn—*?-from,* §§ **46.** 1; **48.**

321. צִוִּיתֶיךָ—ṣĭw-wî-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee;* cf. וַיְצַו:

a. Pĭ'ēl Perf. 1 sg. of the ל״י verb צָוָה *command,* § **100.**

b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתֶּיךָ; but instead of לְ_, we have י_ = ê = î; § **100.** 3. *b.*

c. תִּי = *I;* ךָ = *thee;* D. f. in וּ, characteristic of Pĭ'ēl.

322. לְבִלְתִּי—*to-not:* prep. לְ, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אֵכֹל־—'^{a}khōl+ —(to)-*eat:* Qăl Inf. const. before Măqqēph, § **17.** 2.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thăt-tā—*thou-gavest;* cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Qăl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ״ן verb נָתַן, § **84.** 2. R. 3.

b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally תָּ.

325. עִמָּדִי—'ĭm-mā-dhî—*with-me:* note Zāqēph qāṭōn, § **24.** 4.

326. הִוא נָתְנָה־לִּי—hî' nā-th^{e}nāl+lî—*she gave+to-me,* § **15.** 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וְאֹכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—*and-I-ate;* cf. וְאֶחְבָּא, וְאִירָא:

a. אֹכַל is for אֶאֱכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § **88.** 1. N.

b. וְ, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes וָ before א, § **73.** 2. *a.* (2).

328. מַה־זֹּאת—măz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ **54.** 2. *a;* **52.** 1. *c.*

329. עָשִׂית—*thou-*(f.)*-hast-done;* ת=*thou* (f.); on י_ see § **100.** 3. *b.*

330. הִשִּׁיאַנִי—hĭš-šî-'ă-nî—(he) *deceived-me;* cf. הִגִּיד:

a. נִי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., ־ִ the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. *c.* N. 1.

b. הִשִּׁיא, Hĭph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נָשָׂא, נ being assim., § 84. 2. *b.*

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou-*(m.)*-hast-done this:*

a. עָשִׂית = *thou-*(f.)*-hast-done;* עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-*(m.)*-hast-done.*

b. D. f. in זֹאת is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, Ṣ'ghōltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed;* Qăl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. *c.*

333. גְּחֹנְךָ—*thy-belly;* cf. מְאֹרֹת, גְּדֹלִים:

a. The ־ֹ of גָּחוֹן becomes ־ְ when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. *a.*

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ךָ with ־ְ.

334. תֵּלֵךְ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go:*

a. The root is הָלַךְ, or יָלַךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou* (m.); cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטֹל.

335. יְמֵי—*days-of;* sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יְמֵי.

336. חַיֶּיךָ—ḥăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives;* from the plur. חַיִּים:

a. On the vowel ־ֶ (*e*) see § 30. 5 and *b.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אַתָּה	אָכַלְתָּ	נָתַתָּה־לִּי	עָשִׂיתָ	מִי	הִגִּיד
אָכַלְתָּ	נָתַתָּה	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	עָשִׂית	מַה־	הִשִּׁיא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical נ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מַה־ *what?*.

140. תָּ = *thou* (m.), תְּ = *thou* (f.), but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măqqēph.

142. The personal termination תָּ *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

143. In pause ־ becomes ֫, and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1.	§ 82. Tabular View,	Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2.	§ 82. 1. *a*, *b*,	Preference of the guttural for ă.
3.	§ 82. 1. *c*,	Insertion of Păthăḥ-furtive.
4.	§ 82. 1. *d*,	Insertion of ־ in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5.	§ 82. 2,	Preference of the gut. for comp'd Šᵉwâ.
6.	§ 82. 2, Notes 1, 2,	The Nĭph. and Pī'ēl Inf's abs.
7.	§ 42. 1–3,	Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint;* (2) *He will cause to anoint;* (3) *Sending, sent;* (4) *Thou* (f.) *didst hear;* (5) *He will send;* (6) *I swore* (Nĭph.); (7) *I will swear;* (8) *She caused to send;* (9) *To anoint;* (10) *We shall send* (Pī'ēl); (11) *Cause thou* (m.) *to send;* (12) *To be sent.* ק"ו.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good;* (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate;* (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate;* (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאֹכֵל מִן־הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הֵשִׁיא הַנָּחָשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וַתֹּאכַל; (4)

מַה־נָּתְנָה (6) ; הֲגָדַל אַתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5) ; הַמִּן־הַמַּיִם לָקָחְתָּ הָאִשָּׁה לָאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11–14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11–14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § **83,** of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms יִפַּח, יִטַּע, יִצְמַח, זָרַע, הִשְׁבִּיעַת, יָדַעַתְ (שָׁלַחְתָּ), הִשְׁלַח, מַזְרִיעַ, יָרַע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The נ of verbs פ״ן in the Hĭph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) וַ· before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּ and תָּה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ל׳ guttural. (10) Păthăḥ-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel ־ in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the ל׳ guttural verb קָטַח.

LESSON XXX.–GENESIS III. 15–17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאֵיבָה—w^{e}'ê-bhā—*and-enmity:* a fem. noun, from root אָיַב.

338. אָשִׁית—*I-will-put;* א = I, the root being שִׁית (ע״י) *put:*

a. Observe the R^{e}bhî(ă)', § **24.** 5. *b.*

339. זַרְעֲךָ—*thy-seed;* זַרְעָהּ *her-seed;* cf. זַרְעוֹ *his-seed.*

340. יְשׁוּפְךָ—*he-shall-bruise-thee;* תְּשׁוּפֶנּוּ *thou-shalt-bruise-him:*

a. The Qăl Impf. of שׁוּף is יְשׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תְּשׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under ׳ and ת becomes ־.

c. ךָ with ־ = *thee* (m.); נּוּ is a strengthened form of הוּ *him,* § **74.** 2. *c.* (3) and Note 1.

341. רֹאשׁ—*head,* and עָקֵב *heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הַרְבָּה—*causing-to-be-great:* irreg. for הַרְבֵּה, Hĭph. Inf. Abs. of רָבָה *multiply.*

343. אַרְבֶּה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great:* Hĭph. Impf. 1 sg. of רָבָה, § **100.** 1. *b.*

344. עִצְּבוֹנֵךְ—ʿĭṣ-ṣᵉbhô-nēkh—*thy-*(f.)*-sorrow:*

a. עִצָּבוֹן (root עָצַב, formative addition וֹן, § **119.** 3) becomes עִצְּבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § **125.** 1. *a.*

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ךְ; ֵ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הֵרוֹנֵךְ—*thy-conception:* הֵרוֹן with ךְ and ֵ, see 344. *b.*

346. עֶצֶב—*sorrow:* an *a*-class Segholate, § **106.** 1. *a.*

347. תֵּלְדִי—tē-lᵉdhî—*thou-*(f.)*-shalt-bring-forth:*

a. For תִּוְלְדִי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but וְ, being weak, drops out and ִ, in an open syllable, becomes ֵ, § **90.** 2. *a.*

b. Root יָלַד = וָלַד; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלֶּד, for יִוְלֶד.

c. ת and ִי are fragments of אַתְּי, the older form of אַתְּ, § **50.** 3. *c.*

348. בָּנִים—bhā-nîm—*sons:* irreg. plur. of בֵּן *son.*

349. תְּשׁוּקָתֵךְ—tᵉšû-qā-thēkh—*thy-*(f.)*-desire:*

a. Abs. תְּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § **115.** R.

b. Const. תְּשׁוּקַת, suf. ךְ with ֵ; cf. הֵרוֹנֵךְ (345), עִצְּבוֹנֵךְ (344).

c. Before ךְ, ֵ in an open syllable becomes ֶ, § **124.** 2.

350. יִמְשָׁל־בָּךְ—yĭm-šŏl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee* (f.):

a. יִמְשָׁל- for יִמְשֹׁל before Măqqēph, § **17.** 2; cf. כָּל, כָּל-.

b. בָּךְ = *in-thee* (f.); cf. בְּךָ *in-thee* (m.), § **51.** 3.

351. אִשְׁתֶּךָ—ʾĭš-té-khā—*thy-wife;* pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ. § **38.** 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִישׁ; cf. const. אֵשֶׁת.

b. Sᵉghōltā repeated according to § **23.** 6.

352. אֲרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Qăl Part. pass. of אָרַר *curse.*

353. בַּעֲבוּרֵךְ—bă-ʿᵃbhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee:*

a. A compound preposition, בַּעֲבוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of.*

b. ךָ with the preceding ־ changed to ־ as in אִשְׁתֶּךָ, § 38. 1. N

c. D. l. in בּ because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphḥā (֑), § 22. 10.

354. תֹּאכַלְנָה—tô'-kh^{a}lén-nā—*thou-*(m.)*-shalt-eat-it:*

a. תֹּאכַל is Qăl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל *eat,* § 88. 1.

b. נָה־ is for נָהָ־, a strengthened form of הָ, just as נוּ־ (in תְּשׁוּפֶנּוּ) was for נָהוּ־; note carefully § 74. 2. *c.* (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אָרוּר	אִשְׁתֶּךָ	יִמְשָׁל־בָּךְ	עִצְּבוֹנֵךְ	תְּשׁוּפֶנּוּ
אֲרוּרָה	בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	תְּשׁוּקָתֵךְ	תֹּאכַלְנָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נָ־; the ה of הוּ and הָ is assimilated backwards and represented in the נ by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix ךְ there stands the vowel ־ֶ. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. *b.* (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qăl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Măqqēph becomes ŏ.

147. The ־ֶ which stands before the suffix ךָ is a volatilization of an original ־ַ, which in pause is restored, and heightened to é.

148. The ־ֶ which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.
2. § 84. 1. *a, b,* Loss of נ in Qăl Inf. const. and Imv.
3. § 84. 2. *a, b,* Assimilation of נ.
4. § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Hŏph'ăl.
5. § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs לָקַח and נָתַן.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach;* (2) *She will approach, I shall approach;* (3) *They made known* (Hĭ.), *thou* (f.) *wilt make known;* (4) *It will be made known;* (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking;* (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou* (m.); (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me;* (2) *Between him and between her;* (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her;* (4) *Thou* (f.) *didst hear the voice of thy husband;* (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree;* (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקָתִי אֶל־הָאִישׁ; (2) בְּעֶצֶב תֵּלְדִי הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (3) נָתַתִּי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (4) לָתֵת לֵאלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב (5); גַּשׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבָרֵךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms נָגַשׁ, נָגַע, יִפַּח, יִטַּע, תִּנְעוּ, יִקַּח, תֵּן, תֵּת, יִתֵּן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הֵמוֹ, of the pron. suf. הֶם. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear.* (4) The accent Seghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ֵ to é. (7) ה֫ and ת֫. (8) Loss of נ. (9) Assimilation of נ. (10) ֵ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth:* Hĭph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. *c.* (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאָכַלְתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. *b.*

358. בְּזֵעַת—bᵉzê-ʾăth—*in-sweat-of;* const. of זֵעָה.

359. אַפֶּיךָ—ʾăp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils;* from אַף *nose:*

a. Sg. אַף, dual אַפַּיִם, form before ךָ (or הָ) אַפֵּי; cf. חַיֶּיךָ.

b. The Dāghēš-forte in פ also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Păšṭā (ׁ) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-ḥĕm—*bread;* cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem.*

361. שׁוּבְךָ—*thy-returning;* Qăl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קְטֹל is for קִטְל or קֻטְל; שׁוּב is for שְׁוּב or שְׁוּבְ.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוּב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her:* for מִמֶּנָהּ; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנְהוּ, § 51. 5. *b.*

363. לֻקָּחְתָּ—lŭq-qāḥ-tā—*thou-wast-taken,* §§ 59. 4. *b;* 38. 2.

364. תָּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return;* cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qăl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע״ו verb שׁוּב *turn;* cor. form, תִּקְטֹל.

b. תִּקְטֹל is for תַּקְטֹל, the ַ being attenuated, the ָ heightened.

c. תָּשׁוּב (corresponding to תַּקְטֹל) becomes תָּשׁוּב by contraction of וְ to וּ and heightening of ַ to ָ.

365. חַוָּה—ḥăw-wā—*Eve;* cf. חַיָּה *life.*

366. הִוא—hî', *not* hĭw'—*she:* for הִיא, § **50.** 3. *a.*

367. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she-was:*

a. Qăl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the פ' gut., and ל"ה verb הָיָה *be*, § **100.** 4.

b. Méthĕgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § **18.** 2.

368. אֵם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אֵם is for אִמְּם, § **106.** 2. *c.*

369. חַי—pausal for חָי; an adjective meaning *living.*

370. כָּתְנוֹת—kŏth-nôth—*tunics-of;* const. pl. of כְּתֹנֶת.

371. וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם—wăy-yăl-bî-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on:*

a. Hĭph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ־.

b. The ־ under ב is î, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תַּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, לָקַחְתָּ, שׁוּבְךָ, הָיְתָה, תָּשׁוּב, וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ.

2. Nominal Forms:—עֵשֶׂב, לֶחֶם; עָפָר, אָדָם; עוֹר, קוֹץ.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזֵעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In,* or *at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils* (= face) *thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition *in* which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § **88.** 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ"א.

2. § **98.** Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָא in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final א in verbs ל״א.
4. § 98. 2. *a*, *b*, 3. *a–c*, Medial א in verbs ל״א.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ״א and ל״א, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1–3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אָמַר *say*, (2) מָצָא *find*, (3) קָרָא *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou* (f.) *wilt say;* (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat;* (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call;* (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou* (f.) *wilt find;* (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled* (Pī֔ēl); (6) *They* (f.) *will call, ye* (f.) *will be created, call ye* (f.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles;* (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded* (צִוָּה) *not to eat;* (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return;* (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve;* (5) *I have found my mother;* (6) *Eve was the wife of* (אִישׁ) *Adam, and the mother of all living;* (7) *Adam was Eve's husband.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חַוָּה; (2) לֶקַח הָאָדָם; (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבְּשֵׁם; (4) מִן־הֶעָפָר עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (5) יָמוּת כֹּל אֲשֶׁר בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּרָא, נֹאכַל, תֹּאכֵל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בְּרֵאתָ, מָלֵאתָ, בָּרָאתִי, נְשָׁאֵךְ, מִלְאוּ, יִקְרָא, תַּדְשֵׁא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרֶאנָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form שׁוּב. (3) אֵם, אִמּוֹ. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פ״א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Qăl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs ל״א. (7) Synopses of קָטָא in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטָא in Qăl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22–24.

1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold:* same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאַחַד מִמֶּנּוּ—*like-one-of* [*from*]*-us:*

a. אַחַד is the construct of אֶחָד; here followed by a preposition.

b. מִמֶּנּוּ is for מִן reduplicated, and נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. *a;* cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנְהוּ.

374. לָדַעַת—*to-know:* Qăl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; לְ, § 47. 5.

375. וְחַי—wā-ḥăy—*and*-(he-should)-*live:*

a. וְ is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the ֶ being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b.*

b. חַי is Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע״י verb חָיָה *live*, § 86. 1.

376. וַיְשַׁלְּחֵהוּ—wă -yᵉšăl-lᵉḥē-hû—*and*-(= therefore)-(he)-*sent-him:*

a D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from ְ because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the ל guttural verb שָׁלַח *send;* corresponding form, יְקַטְּלֵהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ־ֵ.

377. לַעֲבֹד—*to-till:* Qăl Inf. const., §§ **78.** 3. *a;* **47.** 3.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . אֲשֶׁר—*which . . . from-there,* = *whence.*

379. וַיְגָרֶשׁ—wă-y'ghā-rĕš—*and-he-drove-out:*

a. This is for וַיְגָרֵשׁ, like וַיְקַדֵּשׁ, or וַיְקַטֵּל; but

b. The ׳, having only a Šᵉwâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and ־ֶ under ג becomes ־ָ.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ־וֹ, ־ֶ becomes ־ֵ.

d. Pī'ēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the ע guttural verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out,* § **80.** 1. *a.*

380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wăy-yăš-kēn—*and-he-caused-to-dwell;* cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Hĭph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ־ֵ, not ׳ ־) from שָׁכַן *dwell,* § **73.** 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִים—hăk-k'rû-bhîm—*the-cherubim;* ־ֻ for וּ; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת—hăm-mĭth-hăp-pé-khĕth—*the-*(one)*-turning-itself:* cf. מְרַחֶפֶת, § **122.** 2. *b.*

383. לִשְׁמֹר—lĭš-mōr—*to-keep;* cf. לִשְׁמָרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיְגָרֶשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלְחֵהוּ, וְחַי, יִשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת, וַיַּשְׁכֵּן, מִתְהַפֶּכֶת.

2. Nominal Forms:—דֶּרֶךְ, חֶרֶב, לַהַט, כְּרֻבִים, עֵדֶן, עוֹלָם, אֶחָד.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְעַתָּה פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח . . . . וְאָכַל . . . . וָחָי—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ **73.** 1. *b*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1.	§ **100.** Tabular View,	Synopses of קָטָה in various stems.
2.	§ **100.** 1. *a—f*,	Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3.	§ **100.** 2,	Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4.	§ **100.** 3. *a—e*,	Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5.	§ **100.** 4,	The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6.	§ **100.** 5. *a*, *b* (1)—(8),	Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs ל״ה, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § **100.** 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building;* (2) *He commanded* (Pi'ēl), *he will command, commanding, command thou;* (3) *To command* (abs.), *to build, to finish* (Pi'ēl); (4) *I commanded* (Pi'ēl), *we built, thou didst cause to reveal;* (5) *We finished* (Pi'ēl), *ye built, they* (f.) *shall build;* (6) *They built, they* (m.) *will command, they caused to build;* (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou* (f.) *wilt build.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat;* (2) *The man knew good and evil;* (3) *God drove forth* (Pi'ēl) *the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken;* (5) *Behold the sword turning itself;* (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הִשְׁכִּין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם לְגַן־עֵדֶן אֶת־הַכְּרֻבִים (2); וּבֵין הַטּוֹב הִבְדִּיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע (3); לֹא טוֹב הֱיוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ צָוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); גֵּרֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֲדֶן אֶת־הָאִישׁ וְאֶת־ (5); לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § **101a.** of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּכֹה, עָשֹׂה, הִשְׁקָה, יַעֲלֶה, תַּעֲשֶׂינָה, עָשִׂיתָ, נִדְמֵיתָ, הָיוּ, פְּרוּ, יִרְדוּ, עֲשֵׂה, רְאוֹת, עֲשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיִּבֶן, הָיְתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'ēl, Pŭ'ăl, Hĭph'îl, and Hĭthpă'ēl stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of וֹ. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לְדַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל״ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1–4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף (5) אָח, (6) הֶבֶל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֹאן, (9) קַיִן, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֵלֶב (13) שְׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתַּהַר, for תַּהֲרֶה, §§ **78.** 2. *a;* **78.** 3. *b, d;* **100.** 1. *b* and 5. *b.* (5).—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ **90.** 2. *a* (1); **73.** 3. *a.* (3).—קָנִיתִי, § **100.** 3. *b.*—אֶת־, preposition *with.*

V. 2. וַתֹּסֶף, for וַתּוֹסֶף, §§ **90.** 3. *b;* **68.** 5. *b.* (1); **73.** 3. *a.* (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ **47.** 5; **90.** 2. *a.* (3).—אָחִיו, §§ **121.** 2. *c;* **124.** 1. *b.* (2); הוּ=ו *his,* § **44.** 4. *c.*—הֶבֶל, for הֶבֶל, § **38.** 2.—רֹעֵה, abs. רֹעֶה, §§ **100.** 1. *c;* **123.** 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (=יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (=יָוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבִיא, § **94.** 1. *c.* (3), and 2. *a.*—לַיהוָה, read by Jews לַאדֹנָי, § **47.** R. 2.

V. 4. הֵבִיא (=הֵבוּא), § **94.** 1. *b,* and 2. *b.*—מִבְכֹרוֹת, §§ **48.** 1; **122.** 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § **108.** 1. *a,* and 2.—וּמֵחֶלְבֵהֶן (û-mē-ḥĕ-l'bhê-hĕn), §§ **49.** 3; **48.** 2; חֵלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § **125.** 4. *e;* § **51.** 1. *d.*—וַיִּשַׁע, for יִשְׁעָה, § **100.** 5. *b.* (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ **122.** 2. *a.* (2); **124.** 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֹּסֶף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*—*c*, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.

Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hĭph.), *to begin, beginning;* (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed;* (3) *He will be light, he will make light;* (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed.*

(2) To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son;* (2) *The man begat*[1] *a son;* (3) *And the woman spoke again;* (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground;* (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering;* (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel;* (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses in Qăl, Nĭph., Hĭph. Hŏph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms חַי, סָב, יָסַב, יָמַד, יֵקַל הִסֵּב, נָסַב, הוּחַל, מֻסַּב, הֻחַל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Apocopation of ה_. (2) Loss of ו in Qăl Impf. of verbs פ"ו. (3) The י_ of verbs ל"ה in Perf. before consonant additions. (4)

[1] יָלַד in Hiph'il.

The ô in פ״ו Hĭph'îls. (5) The Qăl Inf. const. of verbs פ״ו. (6) The ֵי of אָח before suffixes. (7) The endings ֶה and ָה in ל״ה participles and nouns. (8) The preposition לְ before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים. (9) Synopses of קָטַט in Qăl, Nĭph., Hĭph., and Hŏph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע״ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָּה, (3) הֲלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נָשָׂא, (7) פֶּתַח, (8) חַטָּאת, (9) רֹבֵץ, (10) קוּם, (11) הָרַג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיִּחַר, for יִחֲרָה, §§ **100.** 5. *b* (5); **73.** 3. N. 1.—לַכַּיִן, on repeated accent, § **23.** 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthĕgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § **84.** 2. *a*.—פָּנָיו (pā-nāw), § **12.** 3; on יו־, § **124.** 3. *d;* cf. אַפָּיו (185).

V. 6. לָמָּה = מָה with לְ, the D. f. being *firmative*, § **15.** 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § **21.** 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § **51.** 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנֶיךָ (phā-ne-khā), on ֶי (*c*), § **124.** 3. *c.*

V. 7. הֲלוֹא (h^{a}lô') = *nonne*, § **46.** 1; this ô is for â, § **30.** 6.—תֵּיטִיב, for תַּיְטִיב (cf. תַּקְטִיל), but ֵי becomes ê (־ֵי) § **30.** 4. *b;* Hĭph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ **92.** 2; **93.** (1).—שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Qăl Inf. const. of נָשָׂא, §§ **102.** 13; **84.** 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § **23.** 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ךָ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § **124.** 3. *c;* the ־ becomes ־ in an open syl.—תְּשׁוּקָתוֹ, §§ **124.** 2; **18.** footnote.—תִּמְשָׁל־בּוֹ, §§ **17.** 2; **51.** 3. *a.*

V. 8. אָחִיו, see in v. 2.—בִּהְיוֹתָם (bĭh-yô-thām), on ־, § **47.** 2; on Méthĕgh, § **18.** 5; on וֹת, § **100.** 1. *c;* ם ָ, as in בְּהִבָּרְאָם (167).—וַיָּקָם (wăy-yā-qŏm), Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוּם; paradigm-form, יָקוּם, but see § **94.** 2. R. 4; the ־ under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be ŏ.—וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ, on ־ under י, § 78. 2. *a;* on ־ under ה, § 78. 3. *d;* on ־, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on ־, § 16. 2; on ־, § 74. 2. *c.* (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת :—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, ע"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a–c,* Intensive stems in ע"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qăl, Nĭph., Hĭph., and Hŏph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou* (f.) *wilt encompass, they will be encompassed;* (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass;* (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass;* (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they* (f.) *will encompass, ye* (f.) *will cause to encompass, encompass ye* (f.)

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering;* (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qăl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nĭph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hĭph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hŏph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms קָלוּ, הֶחֱלָה, הָסַבִּי, תָּבוֹז, מְחֹקֵק, גִּלְגַּלְתִּי, סְבִבֻנָה, תְּסֻבֶּינָה, הַסְבּוֹת, נְקַלּוֹת, סַבּוֹת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יו־. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יךָ־. (5) הֲלֹא. (6) The ending וֹת in ל״ה Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of ־ to ־. (9) ע״ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע״ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע״ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צָעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פֶּה, (5) יָד, (6) כֹּחַ, (7) נָע (nâʿ), (8) נָד (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. *b.* (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פ״ו and ל״ gut. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent ־, § 24. 4.—הֲשֹׁמֵר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. *a.*

V. 10. מֶה עָשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. *d*; 100. 3. *b.*—דְּמֵי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דַּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דְּמֵי, §§ 125. 2. *b*; 122. 4. *b.*—צֹעֲקִים, §§ 71. 1. *a*; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דְּמֵי, not קוֹל.—אֵלַי, cf. אֵלֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרוּר אָתָּה, §§ 71. 1. *c*; 38. 2, 3.—פִּצְתָה, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פֶּה, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b.* (2).—לָקַחַת,

§ 47. 5; Qăl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on ־ under ח instead of ־, § 37. 2.—מִיָּדֶךָ, pausal for מִיָּדְךָ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on ־, § 78. 2. *a;* on ־, § 78. 3. *b;* on ō, § 67. 1.—תְּסֵף (thô-sēph), for תּוֹסֵף; on ô, § 90. 3. *b;* on ־, § 68. 5. *b.* (1).—תַּת־כֹּחָהּ, on Méthĕgh, § 18. 4; on ־, heightened from ־, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on ־ָה, § 51. 3. *a.*—נָע וָנָד (nâʿ wā-nâdh), on the ־ (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c.* (1); the roots are נוּעַ and נוּד, and these forms, Qăl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי—*Am I keeping my brother,* or, *my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוֹל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a,* The radical ו uniting with ־.
3. § 94. 1. *b,* The radical ו, changed to י, uniting with ִי.
4. § 94. 1. *c,* The radical ו rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qăl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a–c,* The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise,* (2) שׁוּב *turn,* (3) מוּת *die.*[1]

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he*

[1] This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned;* (4) *He established* (= *caused to rise*), *establish thou, he was established, he will establish.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man;* (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this* (f.)? (4) *Cursed am I from the ground;* (5) *The blood* (pl.) *of thy brother hath cried out to God;* (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground;* (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms יָמוּת, תָּשׁוּב, קוּם, הוּשַׁב, יָמוֹל, יָקוֹם, נָד, נָע, מֵקִים, הָאִיר, יָבֹא, הֵבִיא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Qăl Impf. of verbs פ״א. (2) The î of אָב, אָח, and פֶּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of ל״ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs ל״ה. (6) Qăl Inf. const. of verbs פ״ן. (7) ־ָ in pause. (8) Qăl Impf. of verbs פ guttural. (9) The ô of פ״ן Hĭph'îls. (10) The â of ע״ו Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of ע״ו verbs) unites with ־ָ. (12) The forms in which ו (of ע״ו verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of ע״ו verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The ô in ע״ו Nĭph'ăls. (15) The pref. vowel in ע״ו forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13–17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עָוֹן or עָוֹן, (2) סֵתֶר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שִׁבְעָתַיִם, (5) נָקָם, (6) נָכָה, (7) יָשַׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § **108.** 1. *a.*—עֲוֹנִי, from עָוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before יִ_, _ becomes _ִ, § **125.** 1. *a.*—מִנְשׁוֹא, the ō being incorrectly written וֹ; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גֵּרַשְׁתָּ, for גֵּרַשְׁתְּ, § **80.** 1. *a;* synopsis?—וּמִפָּנֶיךָ, §§ **49.** 2; **48.** 1; on יִ_, § **124.** 3. *c.*—אֶסָּתֵר, §§ **75.** 2; **68.** 1. *a;* synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § **100.** 3. *b;* on וְ, § **73.** 2. *b.*—מֹצְאִי, part. מֹצֵא with יִ_; on change of _ to _, § **125.** 3. R. 4.—יְהַרְגֵנִי (yă-hă-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהַרְגִ, _ and נִי; on change of ō to _, and on _, § **74.** 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of _ to _, § **78.** 3. *d.*

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקַם; on D. f. in ק (for נ), § **84.** 2. *b;* on _ in Hŏph., § **84.** 2. N. 1.—וַיָּשֶׂם, for וַיָּשֶׂם, § **73.** 3. *a.* (3); _ for יִ_, § **96.** 1; root, שִׂים (ע"י).—הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ; on Méthĕgh, § **18.** 4; on D. f. in כ (for נ), § **84.** 2. *b;* on הַ, § **60.** 1. *a;* on וֹת, § **100.** 1. *e;* on אֹת, § **51.** 2.—מֹצְאוֹ, cf. מֹצְאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wăy-yē-çē'); for וַיִּוָּצֵא, but וּ is dropped and ĭ becomes ē, § **90.** 2. *a.* (1); on _ under צ, § **67.** 3; on Méthĕgh, § **18.** 6; on the accented penult, § **21.** 3.—מִלְּפָנֵי, (1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) פְּנֵי.—וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיִּוָּשֵׁב, but וּ is dropped, and ĭ becomes ē, § **90.** 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § **21.** 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּדַע, for וַיִּוָּדַע, but וּ is dropped, and ĭ becomes ē, § **90.** 2. *a.* (1); on _ under ע instead of _, § **90.** 2. *a.* (1).—וַתַּהַר, see note on v. 1.—וַתֵּלֶד, for וַתִּוָּלֶד, but וּ is dropped and ĭ becomes ē, § **90.** 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § **21.** 3.—וַיְהִי בְּנֶה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנֶה, § **21.** 1; on D. l. in ב, § **12.** 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גֵּרַשְׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—כָּל־הֹרֵג קָיִן—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—כָּל is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **94.** 3, Inflection of verbs ע״ו before *vowel*-terminations.
2. § **94.** 4. *a*, *b*, Inflection of verbs ע״ו before *consonant*-terminations.
3. § **94.** 5, The various Intensive forms found in ע״ו verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye* (m.) *caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (4) *Rise thou* (f.), *rise ye* (f.), *she was risen* (Nĭph.), *they were risen;* (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged sevenfold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:— *Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qăl of קוּם, כּוֹן; in Nĭph., of מוּג, מוֹל; in Hĭph. and Hŏph., of רוּם, שׁוּב; in Pôlēl, of עוּף; in Pôlăl, of שׁוּב; in Hĭthpô., of עוּר.

5. To be described:—The forms נָקוֹמוֹת, הֲקִימָה, יָקוּמוּ, קָמוּ, תָּשׁוּבֶינָה, יָעוּפֵף, יָקוּמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תָּשַׁבְנָה, הֲשִׁיבוֹת, שָׁבַתְּ, יָקוּמוּ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ă—â (= ô). (2) The Pĭ'ēl of verbs ע guttural. (3) The ◌ִי (= *e*) before suffixes ךָ and הָ, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ◌ִי of ה״ל Perfects. (5) The change of ◌ֵ before ◌ֶ to ◌ֵ. (6) The Hŏph. of verbs פ״ן. (7) The וֹת of ה״ל Inf's const. (8) The ◌ֶ under י of פ״ו Qăl Imperfects. (9) The ◌ֵה (é) of ה״ל participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע״ו verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע״ו and verbs ע״ע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתַּיִם (const. שְׁתֵּי), (2) אָהֳל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תָּפַשׂ, (5) כִּנּוֹר, (6) עוּגָב, (7) לָטַשׁ (8) חָרַשׁ, (9) נְחֹשֶׁת, (10) בַּרְזֶל, (11) אָחוֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּוָּלֶד, root יָלַד (= יְלַד); on D. f. in וָ, §§ **13.** 2; **90.** 3. *a;* on the form, § **68.** 1. *a;* cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת־עִירָד, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § **84.** 2. R. 2; on ◌ַ under ק, § **82.** 1. *a.*—שֵׁתִּי (štê, *not* šᵉtê), the Šᵉwâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנֵי, const. of שְׁנַיִם.—נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אֵשֶׁת *wife-of*, (5) נְשֵׁי *wives-of*.—הָאַחַת....הַשֵּׁנִית, cf. the masc. forms הָאֶחָד....הַשֵּׁנִי.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on ◌ִי, § **121.** 2. *c;* on accent, § **24.** 5. *a.*—יֹשֵׁב, like קֹטֵל.—אֹהֶל, a *u*-class

Segholate, cf. בֶּקֶר, § 106.1*c*; here used collectively.—מִקְנֶה (miq-né), meaning *substance*, *cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. אֲחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תֻּפָשׁ, like קָטֹל.—קִנּוֹר, on form, § 110. 5. *c*.—עוּגָב, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. יֶלֶד, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qăl, § 90. 2. *a*.—לֶטֶשׁ; like קָטַל.—חֹרֵשׁ, like קָטֵל.—וַאֲחוֹת, const. of אָחוֹת, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—וַיּוֹלֶד לַחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עִירָד—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֵת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יֹשֵׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנֶה—*Dwelling in tent*(s) *and* (possessing) *cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. *a*, *b*, The two treatments in the Qăl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. *a*–*c*, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ״ו, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יָשַׁב *sit*, *dwell*, (2) יָלַד *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with ă in Qăl Impf.) *be dry.*

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,*[1] *I shall dwell, thou* (f.) *shalt dwell, dwell thou* (f.), *to dwell, to bring forth,*[1] *thou* (f.) *shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,*[1] *know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,*[2] *I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had* (= *to Lamech were*) *two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV. from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יָצָא, יָשַׁב, תָּלְדִי, יָדְעוּ, יִישָׁן, הוֹרַד, הוֹלִיד, נוֹדַע, יָוָלֵד, לַעַת, לֶדֶת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אֵת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שִׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.* (5) The ē of פ״ו Qăl Impf's. (6) The *o* of Qăl act. Part's. (7) *U*-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) ו of verbs פ״ו in the Qăl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פ״ו in Hĭph. and Hŏph.

[1] This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. *a.*
[2] This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. *b.*

LESSON XXXVIII.–GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אָזֵן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פְּצַע, (5) יֶלֶד, (6) חַבּוּרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד. (10) בֵּן, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לֶמֶךְ נָשָׁיו (l^enā-šāw); on יו־, § **124.** 3. *d.* (cf. פָּנָיו, אַפָּיו (v. 5)).—שִׁמְעוּן, irreg. for שִׁמְעָנָה, ה־ having been dropped and ־ֵ inserted, § **37.** 2; Qăl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on ־ֵ under מ, § **82.** 1. *a.*—נְשֵׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הַאְזֵנָּה, for הַקְטִלְנָה like הַאֲזֵנָּה; on הַ, § **60.** 1; on ־ֵ, § **78.** 3. *b;* root, אָזַן.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § **106.** 4. *b;* on ־ת, § **124.** 2.—הָרַגְתִּי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qăl? on repetition of accent, § **23.** 6.—חַבֻּרָתִי, with ־ֻ for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § **110.** 7.

V. 24. יֻקַּם (for יָנֻקַּם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיֵּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20,—שֵׁת־לִי (šâth), on Méthĕgh, § **18.** 4; the ־ָ is â, coming from. *a*+*a*, שִׁיתִ losing י and contracting ־ָ and ־ִ, §§ **94.** 1. *c.* (1); **96.**—הָרַג = הָרַג+ו; הָרְגוֹ becomes הָרַגוֹ, ־ָ being volatilized, and ־ִ being heightened, § **74.** 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם־הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הֻחְלַל, § **86.** 2. *c;* what stem?—לִקְרֹא, cf. לִשְׁמֹר, לִמְשֹׁל; Qăl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

(1) עָדָה וְצִלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
(2) נְשֵׁי לֶמֶךְ הַאְזֵנָּה אִמְרָתִי

(3) כִּי אֵישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לְפִצְעִי
(4) וְיֶלֶד לְחַבֻּרָתִי׃
(5) כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יֻקַּם־קָיִן
(6) וְלֶמֶךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **36.** 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § **36.** 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § **36.** 4, 5, The attenuation of ă; the deflection of ĭ and ŭ.
4. § **36.** 6, 7, The sharpening of ĕ and ŏ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in צַלְמוֹ, מַלְאַכְתּוֹ, כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִשְׁבֹּת, הָאִיר. שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאוֹר, אֱלֹהִי, יִשַּׁב, יְהִי, זֶרַע; (3) the *volatilization*, in מְצִאי, קְטַלְתֶּם, רְקִיעַ, גְּדֹלִים, יִשְׁרְצוּ, נָתַתִּי; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in יִשְׁבֹּת, קְטֹל, הִקְטִיל, נִקְטַל; (5) the *deflection*, in אָכְלָה, הֶעֱטִיל, נֶחְמָד, הָקְטַל; (6) the *sharpening*, in יְקֻם, אִמּוֹ; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in נָע, נָד, וִיהִי, יִישָׁן, קוּם, תֵּיטִיב, בִּין, תּוֹצֵא, תֹּסֶף, בְּתוֹךְ, אַפֶּיהָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye* (m.) *my voice, and give ear to that which* (אֵת־אֲשֶׁר) *I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began* (Hĭph.) *to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of ă, ĭ, ŭ; the volatilization of ă, ĭ, ŭ; the attenuation of ă, and the deflection of ĭ, ŭ; the sharpening of ĕ and ŏ; the contraction of $a+a$, $a+i\,(y)$, $a+u\,(w)$; the contraction of $i+i$, $i+y$, $y+i$; the contraction of $u+u$, $u+w$, $w+u$.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יֹ_. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hŏph. of verbs פ״ן. (4) The â in the ע״ו Qăl Perfects. (5) The Hŏph. of verbs ע״ע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qăl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § **104.** 1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qăl Impf. stem yăq-tŭl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § **104.** 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yăq-ṭăl, and of yăq-ṭĭl, § **104.** 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hĭph'îl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § **104.** 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nĭph'ăl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § **104.** 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) סֵפֶר, (2) חָיָה, (3) שְׁלֹשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחַר, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בַּת, (8) תֵּשַׁע, (9) חָמֵשׁ, (10) שֶׁבַע, (11) שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה,[1] (12) תִּשְׁעִים, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) שִׁשִּׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This* (is the) *book-of; this book* would be הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה.—תּוֹלְדוֹת (= tăw-lᵉdhôth), § **115.** 3; used only in pl., from יָלַד.—בְּיוֹם בְּרֹא[2] אֱ, *in the day of the creating of God;*

[1] *Twelve*, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.
[2] אֱ is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, בָּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite, Principle 4.—בָּרָא, Qăl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בָּרְאָם, on ־, § **74.** 1. *b.* (1); on ־ under ר, § **74.** 1. *b.* (2); on ־ under א, § **74.** 1. *c.* N. 1.—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ **80.** 1. *a;* **21.** 3; **36.** 1. *a.*—הַבְּרִיאָם, the first ־, Méthĕgh, the second Sĭllûq; on D. f., § **75.** 2; the ם_, same as in בְּרִיאָם.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיִּחְיֶה from חָיָה *live,* as וַיְהִי for וַיִּהְיֶה from הָיָה *be.*—שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמְאַת שָׁנָה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year;* note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שָׁלֹשׁ), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיּוֹלֶד, Hĭph. of וָלַד (יָלַד), § **90.** 3. *b;* on ־ for ־, §§ **21.** 3; **36.** 1. *a;* on ־ for ֶ_, § **73.** 3. R.

V. 4. יְמֵי, § **132.** 12.—אַחֲרֵי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § **135.** 3. *a.*—הוֹלִידוֹ, Hĭph. Inf. const. (for hăw-lîdh) with suffix וֹ.—בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, see the various forms of these words, § **132.** 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חַי, Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חָיַי, § **86.** 1.—וַיָּמָת (wăy-yā-mōth), pausal for וַיָּמָת, § **94.** 2. R. 4.—חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה lit., *two ten = twelve;* שְׁתֵּים, a contraction of שִׁתַּיִם (cf. שִׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19), and עֶשְׂרֵה, a form of עֶשֶׂר *ten.*—תִּשְׁעִים, pl. of תִּשְׁעָה or תֵּשַׁע *nine.*—חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה lit., *five ten = fifteen,* cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבָּעָה or אַרְבַּע *four.*—שִׁשִּׁים, plur. of שִׁשָּׁה or שֵׁשׁ *six.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים; **V. 7.**—שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים; **V. 14.**—עֶשֶׂר שָׁנִים;—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שִׁלְשִׁים שָׁנָה; **V. 9.**—תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה; **V. 11.**—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing ה_ of the units to ים_ (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **133.** General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § **133.** 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § **133.** 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years;* (2) *Nine years;* (3) *Forty years;* (4) *Sixty years;* (5) *Three sons;* (6) *Three daughters;* (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters;* (8) *Forty days and forty nights;* (9) *Four heads;* (10) *Fifty days;* (11) *The seven stars;* (12) *Seven of*[1] *the stars;* (13) *Four seasons;* (14) *Twenty-seven days;* (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This* (is) *a good book;* (2) *This good book was given to me;* (3) *In his own likeness God created man;* (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

[1] The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by מִן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died;* (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qăl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing ת. (3) The vowel-changes in קָטָלָם. (4) Apocopation of ל"ה Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) פ"ן Hĭphʿîls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) ע"ע Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) ע"ן Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17–32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחַם, (2) מַעֲשֶׂה, (3) יָד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִיוּ, on Méthĕgh, § **18.** 5; on ־, § **78.** 2. *b.* R. 2; on omission of third radical, § **100.** 2; on syn. in Qăl, § **102.** 4.—חֲמֵשׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֲמִשָּׁה; ordinal, חֲמִישִׁי.—שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמְאַת שָׁנָה lit., *and-*(a)*-hundred-of year.*—מְתוּשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מְתוּשֶׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hĭthpă'ēl expressed here by the word *live.*—וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי, D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי.—וְאֵינֶנּוּ (wᵉ'ê-nén-nû), on יֶ֫, § **127.** 2. R. 1; on נֶ֫ (én), §§ **134.** 2. *c;* **74.** 2. *c.* (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § **74.** 2. *c.* N. 2; four elements, וְ, אַיִן, נֶ֫, הוּ; on ־, § **24.** 5.

V. 29. זֶ֫ה, these accents need not be considered here.—יְנַחֲמֵנוּ, Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ״ן and ע gut. root נָחַם *comfort,* with the suffix נוּ *us;* on D. f. of Pī'ēl in ח, § **80.** 1. *b;* on ־, § **74.** 2. *c.* (2).—מִמַּעֲשֵׂנוּ, made up of מִן, מַעֲשֶׂה (§ **113.** 1), and נוּ.—וּמֵעִצְּבוֹן, made up of וּ (§ **49.** 2), מִ (§ **48.** 2), and the const. state of עִצָּבוֹן, the ־ becoming Šᵉwâ, § **125.** 3. *a.*—יָדֵינוּ, *sg.* יָד, *du.* יָדַיִם; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § **124.** 3. *b.*—אֵרְרָהּ (ʾē-rᵊrâh), Pī'ēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ gut., ע gut. and ע״ע verb אָרַר *curse;* for אָרֵר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ **80.** 1. *a*), hence אָרַר; הָ֫ is contracted to ה֫, § **74.** 1. *c.* N. 2.—יְ״ אֲשֶׁר אֵרְרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיִּהְיוּ כָל־יְמֵי מְתוּשֶׁלַח—*And* WERE *all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי לֶמֶךְ—*And* WAS *all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אֵרְרָהּ יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.[1]

[1] In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **105.** 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § **106.** 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § **107.** 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § **108.** 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § **109.** 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גָּדַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חָדַשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—ĭ), a noun of the second class (ă—ĭ); (4) from עָבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ĭ—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, ă—ĭ); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ă—ĭ), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed* (Pĭ'ēl) *the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk* (Hĭthpă'ēl) *with God, who created* (Heb., *the one creating*) *the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hĭph'îl Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qăl Impf's of הָיָה, חָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred.* (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pi'ēl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pi'ēl. (7) Măppîq. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע״ן, ע״ע, ע״ו, ע״י and ל״ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָבַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דּוּן, (4) שָׁגַם (in the text, שָׁגַם), (5) נְפִלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יֵצֶר, (8) מַחְשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רַק, (11) נָחַם (in Nĭph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חֵן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הֵחֵל, for הַחְלֵל, but the ל's contract and ־ goes to ח, § **86.** 1. *b;* on ־ under ה, § **86.** 2. *b;* synopsis in Hĭph.?—לָרֹב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רַב, for רִבְבּ, § **86.** 1; synopsis in Qăl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Qăl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § **100.** 2.—בְּנֵי and בְּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת.—טֹבֹת, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; ô written defectively.—הֵנָּה, D. f. firmative, §§ **15.** 6; **50.** 3. *e.*—וַיִּקָּחוּ (wăy-yĭ-qᵉḥû), from לָקַח *take;* on assim. of ל, § **84.** 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ **14.** 2; **16.** 2; synopsis in Qăl ?—נָשִׂים, § **132.** 7.—בָּחֳרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָדֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן[1] Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. of דון *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § **94.** 1. *a.* (1).—בְּשַׁגַּם, rather to be read בִּשְׁגַגָם = *in* (their) *wandering;* the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בְּ *in,* ·שֶׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ **53.** 2), גַּם *also.*—יָמָיו, cf. אַפָּיו, פָּנָיו, § **124.** 3. *d.*

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when* = *afterwards, when.*—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יָקֻוֹלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yăq-ṭăl, not yăq-ṭŭl; יָבוֹא = יָבָא = יָבֹא, § **94.** 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגִּבֹּרִים, § **110.** 5. *c.*—עוֹלָם, § **109.** 1.—אַנְשֵׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § **132.** 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.[2] from רַב = רַבַּב, §§ **106.** 2. *c;* **125.** 5. *b.*—רָעַת, const. of רָעָה.—יֵצֶר, § **106.** 1. *b.*—מַחְשֶׁבֶת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לִבּוֹ, an ע״ע *i*-class Segholate; לֵב = לִבַּב, §§ **106.** 2. *c;* **125.** 5. *b.*

Vs. 6–8. וַיִּנָּחֶם, §§ **21.** 3; **68.** 1. *a.*—וַיִּתְעַצַּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחֶה, on הֶ֫, § **100.** 1. *b.*—בָּרָאתִי, on repeated accent, § **23.** 6; on ֫ under א, § **98.** 3. *a.*—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִנְחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nĭph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nĭph. = *repent,* Pi֫ēl (ch. V. 29) = *comfort.*—עָשִׂיתִם, on ֫ instead of ֫, § **74.** 1. *b.* (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינָי, on first ֵ֫, § **125.** 5. *a;* on second ֵ֫, § **123.** 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

[1] Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבוֹא, and the *o* regarded as an obscuration of *a*, in a stative form, § **94.** 2. R. 3.

[2] The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רַבָּה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **110,** Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ **113, 114,** Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § **115,** Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § **116,** Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § **119,** Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַד, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ĭ—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ĭ—â); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ĭ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied;* (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men;* (4) *I have found favor in his eyes;* (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God;* (6) *I grieved in my heart;* (7) *I will not repent that I have made them;* (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (*name*).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hĭph'îl Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע״ע Hĭph'îls. (2) The loss of י in verbs ל״ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words יָדוֹן and בְּשַׁגַּם. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע״ע *i*-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צַדִּיק, (2) תָּמִים, (3) דּוֹר, (4) שָׁחַת, (5) חָמָס, (6) תֵּבָה, (7) גֹּפֶר, (8) קֵן, (9) כָּפַר, (10) חוּץ, (11) כֹּפֶר, (12) אַמָּה, (13) אֹרֶךְ, (14) רֹחַב (15) קוֹמָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֱלֹהִים, § 52. 1. *d*.—תּוֹלְדֹת, § 115. 3.—בְּדֹרֹתָיו = (1) בְּ, (2) דּוֹר, (3) וֹת, (4) יו_ (cf. אַפָּיו); on the pl. ending יו_ after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צַדִּיק, § 110. 6.—תָּמִים, § 108. 1. *b*. —״אֶת־הָאֱ, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיּוֹלֶד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a*. (2), (3).—וַתִּשָּׁחֵת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמָּלֵא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחֲתָה, pausal for נִשְׁחֲתָה, Nĭph. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִית, Synopsis?—דַּרְכּוֹ, from דֶּרֶךְ; cf. זֶרַע and זַרְעוֹ, צֶלֶם and צַלְמוֹ.—בָּא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c*. (1).—לְפָנַי, § 124. 3. *a*. (1).—מְלֵאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a*.—מַשְׁחִיתָם, Hĭph. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם_.

Vs. 14, 15. עֲשֵׂה (ʿᵃśê), § **100.** 1. *f.*—תֵּבַת, const. of תֵּבָה, the ֵ being unchangeable.—עֲצֵי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פְּנֵי from פָּנִים.—קִנֵּי, plur. of קֵן, an ע״ע *i*-class Segholate, § **125.** 5. *b*; cf. לֵב.—וְכָפַרְתָּ, with acc. on ultima, § **73.** 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֹּאמֶר.—מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ, *from house and from outside = within and without.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחְבָּהּ (rŏḥ-bâh), on ֶ (ŏ) under ר, § **127.** 1. R. 2; on ה, § **124.** 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is* (the manner in) *which* (= this is how) *thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

(4.) GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1.	§ **120,**	Various ways of forming noun-stems.
2.	§ **121.** 1. *a*, *b*,	Relics of the nominative case-ending *u*.
3.	§ **121.** 2. *a*—*d*,	Relics of the genitive case-ending *i*.
4.	§ **121.** 3. *a*,	The accus. ending *a*, in the form of Hē directive.
5.	§ **121.** 3. *b*,	The accus. ending *a* as a so-called connecting vowel.
6.	§ **121.** 3*c*,*d*,	Other traces of the accusative case-ending.
7.	Word-Lists,	The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

(5.) EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—
לְמִינוֹ, לְמִינֵהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיהָ, אָבִיךָ, חַיְתוֹ־אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי־צֶדֶק, לְמִינָהּ, זַרְעֲךָ, לְמִינֵנוּ, צַלְמֵנוּ, קָלְךָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons;* (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous;* (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence;* (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt;* (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it;* (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nĭph'ăl Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. Topics for Study.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֵת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פ״ו Hĭph'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nĭph'ăl Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ל״ה Imv's. (9) ע״ע *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. New Words.

(1) צֹהַר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צַד, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מַבּוּל, (8) גָּוַע (9) קוּם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

2. Notes.

V. 16. צֹהַר, § **106.** 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă-'ᵃsé), on ֫ under ת, § **78.** 2. *a;* on the ֫ under ע, § **78.** 3. *b;* on ה֫, § **100.** 1. *b.*—תְּכַלֶּנָּה, made up of (1) תְּכַלֶּה, of which ה֫ is dropped, (2) ה֫נָּה,

which is for נָה־, ה being assimilated backwards, §§ **75.** 3; **74.** 2. *c.* (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּכַל (ch. II. 2).—מִלְמַעְלָה (mĭ-lᵉmă'-lā), made up of מִן, לְ, מַעַל and הָ־ directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple Šᵉwâ under ע; on הָ־, § **121.** 3. *a.*—בְּצִדָּה (bᵉçĭd-dâh), from צַד with suf. הָ־, the original ־ being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תָּשִׂים, Qăl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע״י verb שִׂים *put.*—תְּעַשֶּׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. הָ.

V. 17. וְאָנִי (wă-'ᵃnî), §§ **49.** 3; **50.** 3. *d;* here emphatic, being cut off by Rᵉbhî(ă)'.—הִנֵּנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § **134.** 2. *a.*—מֵבִיא, for מְבִוא; but וְ became י, and *yi* = î, then ĭ in an open syl. became ־, § **94.** 1. *b* and 2. *b.*—לְשַׂחֵת, Pi'ēl Inf. const. of the ע' gut. verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in ח, § **80.** 1. *b.*—יְגוֹעַ, pausal for יְגוַע, Qăl Impf. of גָּוַע, § **82.** 1. *a.*

V. 18. וְהַקְמֹתִי, on וְ, §§ **49.** 3; **73.** 2. *b;* on הָ, § **94.** 4. *b.* R.; ־ is î, written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § **94.** 4. *a;* הָקִים = הַקְמֹתִי = הַקִּים = הֲקִים, which before תִּי becomes הַקְמֹתִי.—אִתָּךְ, pausal for אִתָּךְ, the prep. אֵת *with;* cf. אִתָּךְ, in which אֵת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וָבֵאתָ, Qăl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בּוֹא, with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. הָחַי, instead of הַחַי with D. f. implied.—תָּבִיא, Hĭph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; תָּבוֹא = תָּבִיא = תָּבִיא = תָּבִיא, § **94.** 1. *b* and 2. *a.*—לְהַחֲיוֹת, Hĭph. Inf. const. of חָיָה; on וֹת, § **100.** 1. *c.*—יָבֹאוּ, a seemingly irreg. Qăl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בּוֹא.

Vs. 21, 22. קַח, Qăl Imv. of לָקַח, § **84.** 2. R. 2.—מֵאֲכָל, §§ **113.** 1; **114.** 2.—יֵאָכֵל, § **78.** 1.—וְאָסַפְתָּ, on the shifting of tone, § **73.** 3. *b;* on Méthĕgh, § **18.** 1.—צִוָּה, Pi'ēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה *command;* on ־, § **59.** 1. *a;* on הָ־, § **100.** 1. *a.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.—וְאָנִי הִנֵּנִי מֵבִיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—אֶת־הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם—*The flood*, (that is) *water;* not *the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **122.** 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § **122.** 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.
3. § **122.** 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוֹב *good*, of גָּדוֹל *great;* (2) Fem. pl. of אוֹת *sign*, מָאוֹר *luminary;* (3) Dual of עַיִן *eye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth;* (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives;* (3) *Thou didst establish* (= *cause to stand*) *a covenant with me;* (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten;* (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast*(s) *and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nĭph'ăl Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ה֫ of ל״ה Impfs. (2) The suffix נָּה֫. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphé. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qăl Impf. of verbs ע״י. (7) ן before a guttural with Šᵉwâ. (8) The vowel-changes in מְבִיא. (9) ע׳ gut. Pĭ'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וַהֲקִמֹתִי. (11) Dif.

between אֵת *with*, and אֵת sign of def. object. (12) פ׳ gut. Nĭph-'ăls. (13) The retention of the original ת. (14) A later usage of ת. (15) The origin of ה־. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.–GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טָהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבָּעִים, (4) מָחָה, (5) יָקוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § **88.** 1.—בֹּא, on synopsis in Qăl, § **102.** 3.—בֵּיתְךָ, on י־, § **125.** 5. *a;* on ־ֵ, § **124.** 1. *a.* (2).—רָאִיתִי, the î being attenuated from ê, § **100.** 3. *b.*—לְפָנַי *to my faces*, on י־, § **124.** 3. *a.* (1).—דּוֹר, on ô, § **30.** 6. *c.*

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § **122.** 2. *c.*—הוּא, § **50.** 3. *a.*—לְחַיּוֹת, Pī'ēl Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיּוֹת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מַמְטִיר, synopsis in Hĭph'îl; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמָחִיתִי, on י־ (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § **100.** 3. *b;* from הַיְקוּם—מָחָה (hă-y'qûm), on omission of D. f. from י, § **14.** 2; on formation, § **112.** 3.—עָשִׂיתִי, on î, § **100.** 3. *b;* cf. מָחִיתִי, and רָאִיתִי.—צִוָּהוּ, for צִוָּה and הוּ; = צִוָּה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֹא, see synopsis, § **102.** 3; the ô is obscured from â, יָבֹא being for יָבוֹא; the ו being elided, ă becomes â, and this ô, § **94.** 2. R. 3.—וּבָנָיו, on יו־, § **124.** 3. *d.*—אִתּוֹ *with him;* cf. אִתּוֹ =)(*-him.*—אֵינֶנָּה, for אַיִן־נ־הָ; on י־, § **125.** 5. *a;* on נ־, § **74.** 2. *c.* N. 1; on the contraction, נָּה־, § **74.** 2. *c.* N. 2; on particle with suff., § **134.** 2. *c.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—*Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—*Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah* (was) *the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew "time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed."

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **123.** 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § **123.** 3, Substitution of ה֫ for ה֗ in the construct.
3. § **123.** 4, Restoration of original ת֗ in the construct.
4. § **123.** 5, Substitution of י֗ for ים֗ and ים֫.
5. § **123.** 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רֹעֶה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, תֵּבָה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חַיָּה, מָקוֹם.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man;* (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw;* (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood;* (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean;* (6) *The man was forty years old;* (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopses of the verbs in § 83*b*, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô of verbs פ״א. (2) Synopsis in Qăl of בוא. (3) ע״י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The î of ל״ה Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינֶנָּה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה֫ for ה֗, of י֫ for ים֗ and ֵים֫. (9) The restoration of ת֫ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שֵׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה־עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקַע, (5) מַעְיָן, (6) אַרְבָּה (7) פָּתַח (8) גֶּשֶׁם (9) צָפוֹר (10) בְּעַד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, synopsis, § **102.** 3.—כַּאֲשֶׁר, *according to the manner which*, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative.—לִשְׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., *to the heptad of days*, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מֵי, const. of מַיִם.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on ĭ, § **47.** 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ־ being volatilized, and ת֫ restored, § **122.** 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on Méthĕgh, § **18.** 4; cardinal for ordinal, § **133.** R. 11.—חַיֵּי, const. of חַיִּים, § **123.** 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע.—מַעְיְנוֹת, const. of מַעְיָנוֹת, a denominative from עַיִן, § **119.** 2.—רַבָּה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § **125.** 5. *b*.—נִפְתְּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § **38.** 1.—גֶּשֶׁם (gé-šĕm) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֶצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the bone of this day* = on this very day.—אֹתָם, the original ŏ being found in a sharpened syl.—הַתֵּבָה, § **50.** 1; on D. f. firmative, § **15.** 6.—הַחַיָּה, §§ **18.** 1; **45.** 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ **16.** 1; **124.** 1. *a*. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינֵהוּ, § **124.** 1. *b*. (1).—צִפּוֹר, on formation, § **110.** 5. *c*.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.—הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבְּשָׂרִי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qăl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*.—וַיִּסְגֹּר, with ĭ atten. from ă, and ō heightened from ŭ, § **66.** 1. *a*, and 2.—בַּעֲדוֹ (bă-ʿadhô), prep. בְּעַד *around, behind*, with suff. וֹ *him*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה א"—*According to* (that) *which God commanded.*

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בִּשְׁנַת שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*In* (the) *year of six hundred years* = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten;* hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיֶפֶת—*Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.*

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes.*

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **124.** Tabular View,	The noun סוּס with pron. suffixes.
2. § **124.** 1. *a*, *b*, and R's,	Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § **124.** 2,	Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § **124.** 3. *a—d*,	Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § **124.** 4,	Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists,	Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your* (m.) *day, thy* (f.) *day, our day, their* (m.) *day, thy* (m.) *day;* (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy* (f.) *lives, our lives, my lives, your lives;* (3) *My saying, her saying, your* (m.) *saying, our saying;* (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs;* (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who* (art) *in heaven;* (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters;* (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) *Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire;* (5) *I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month;* (6) *The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יו־, (2) יה־, (3) יך־, (4) ינו־, (5) ו, (6) ה־, (7) ך־, (8) ך־, (9) ם־, (10) תי־.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) ע״ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֵת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qăl Part's act. of verbs ע״ו. (8) The original vowels in יִסְגֹּר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ĭ). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ־ִ. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending *ay* before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוּם, (2) גָּבַר, (3) כֶּסֶה, (4) הַר, (5) גָּבֹהַּ, (6) חֳרָבָה, (7) שְׁאָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ (wăy-yĭ-s^{e}'û), from נָשָׂא; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š^{e}wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרֹם (wăt-tā-rŏm), the second ־, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ŏ; usual form of ע״ן Qăl Impf., is with וְ, e. g., תָּרוֹם; but with Wāw consec., ō is employed, which becomes ŏ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—יִגְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) גבר, the root, (3) וּ.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסוּ, (1) ַ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ־ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) וּ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיְכַלְכֵּל (ch. II. 1).—הֶהָרִים, on the ־ (é), § 45. 4.—גְּבֹהִים, from גָּבֹהַּ, § 125. 1. *a;* but Păthăḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Măppîq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגַּע, § 82. 1. *a.*—נִשְׁמַת (nĭ-šᵉmăth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אַפָּיו, from אַף = אַנַף, dual, אַפַּיִם; on יו־, § 124. 3. *d.*—בְּחָרְבָה (bé-ḥā-rā-bhā), on ־ (é), § 45. 4; ־ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מֵתוּ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמַּח, for וַיִּמְחֶה (Qăl Impf.); ה־ lost, and a helping vowel ־ inserted, § 100. 5. *b.* (5); Rāphé over מַּ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nĭph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמַּח.—וַיִּשָּׁאֵר, another Nĭph.; tone receding to penult, ־ is shortened to ־, § 21. 3.—אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מְאֹד מְאֹד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis.*

V. 22.—כֹּל אֲשֶׁר .... בְּאַפָּיו—*All in whose nostrils,* etc.

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qăl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which* (is) *in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to* (בְּ) *whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַמַּיִם, (2) הֶהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבַבְהֵמָה, (5) מֵאָדָם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ו or י in verbs ל״ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ״ן. (3) The vowels in ע״ו Qăl Imperfects. (4) The article with ־. (5) The suffix and ending יו־. (6) Each vowel in וַיַּךְ and וַיַּכֵּהוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַךְ, (4) סָכַר, (5) כָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצֶה, (8) הַר, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עֹרֶב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ĭ atten. from ă, ō height. from ŭ; Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis ?—וַיַּעֲבֵר, on ־ instead of ◌ְ, § **68.** 5. *b.* (1); synopsis? —וַיָּשֹׁכּוּ, from שָׁכַךְ, § **86.** 1, and 3; the ־ height. from orig. ־; the ō with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסָּכְרוּ, Nĭph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָגַר.—וַיִּכָּלֵא, § **75.** 2.—וַיָּשֻׁבוּ, for וַיָּשׁוּבוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yăq-ṭŭl), but w+ŭ = û, and ă in an open syllable becomes ā, § **94.** 1. *a.* (1), and 2. *a.*—הָלוֹךְ, Inf. abs.; on ô (= â), § **70.** 1. *b.* (1). —וָשׁוֹב, on ־, § **49.** 4; on שׁוֹב, Inf. abs., for שָׁוֹוב, § **94.** 1. *c.* (1). —וַיַּחְסְרוּ, on ־ before ח, § **78.** 2. *a;* on ־ under ח, § **78.** 3. *c.*— מִקְצֵה (mĭ-qᵉçê), for מִקְצֵה; on omis. of D. f., § **14.** 2; on ־ under ק, instead of ־, § **125.** 6. *b;* on ה◌ֵ (ê), § **123.** 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתָּנַח, from נוּחַ (cf. וַיָּנַחֵהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יָנוּחַ, but the form with Wāw consec. has ŏ, § **94.** 2. *c.* R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual ŏ to ă.—הָרֵי, const. pl. of הַר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ־ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ **125.** 5. *b;* **31.** 4. N. 2.—חָסוֹר, Inf. abs.; on ô (= â), § **70.** 1. *b.* (1).— נִרְאוּ, Nĭph. of רָאָה.—רָאשֵׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ־ in const.; irreg. plur. of רֹאשׁ, § **132.** 17.—הָרִים (hé-hā-rîm), on the ־ under ה, § **45.** 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיְפַתַּח, § **82.** 1. *a.*—וַיְשַׁלַּח, on ־ under ל, § **82.** 1. *b.* —וַיֵּצֵא, § **90.** 2. *a.* (1).—יָצוֹא, § **70.** 1. *b.* (1).—יְבֵשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § **90.** 2. *b.* R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשֻׁבוּ ... הָלוֹךְ וָשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא יָצוֹא וָשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וְחָסוֹר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בָּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth* (month), *on the first* (lit., *one*) (day) *of* (lit., *to*) *the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **125.** 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § **125.** 5. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע״ו, ע״י and ע״ע Segholates.
3. § **125.** 6. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל״ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of קָצֶה, חֹק, זַיִת, מָוֶת, יֶלֶד, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעְיְנֹת, (2) לַחֲדֹשׁ, (3) הַגְּשֶׁם, (4) וּמְאַת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qăl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע״ע Qăl Impf. (3) ע״ו Qăl Impf. (4) Nĭph'ăl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל״ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ־ in const. plur. (9) Article with ־. (10) ל guttural Pĭ'ēl Impf. (11) פ״ו Qăl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע״ו and ע״י Segholates. (14) ע״ע Segholates. (15) ל״ה nouns ending in ה־.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מָנוֹחַ, (4) כַּף, (5) רֶגֶל, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֵר, (8) עֵת, (9) זַיִת, (10) טָרַף, (11) יָחַל, (12) רִאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסֶה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,[8] (2) לִרְאוֹת,[8] (3) קַלּוּ,[8] (4) מָצְאָה,[9] (5) תָּשָׁב,[9] (6) שִׁלַּח,[10] (7) יִשְׁלַח,[9] (8) יָבֵא,[9] (9) וַיִּחֶל,[10] (10) וַיֹּסֶף,[10] (11) יַקְחֶהָ,[9]

(12) תָּבֵא,[11] (13) וַיִּרַע,[11] (14) וַיָּחֶל,[12] (15) שׁוּב,[12] (16) וַיְהִי,[13] (17) חָרְבוּ,[13] (18) וַיָּסַר,[13] (19) וַיִּרְא,[13] (20) יָבְשָׁה.[14]

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אַדָמָה,[8] (2) רַגְלָה,[9] (3) יָדוֹ,[9] (4) יָמִים,[10] (5) עֶרֶב,[11] (6) זַיִת,[11] (7) חֹדֶשׁ,[13] (8) מִכְסֶה.[13]

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-,[8] (2) מִן,[8] (3) אֵת[8] (*with*), (4) הַ,[8] (5) ־ה,[8] (6) עַל,[8] (7) וְ,[9] (8) לֹא,[9] (9) אֶל-,[9] (10) בִּי,[9] (11) וֹ,[9] (12) הָ,[9] (13) לְ,[11] (14) הִנֵּה,[11] (15) יו־.[12]

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5,	Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's,	Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's,	ע״ע, ע״ו, ע״י, ל״ה and Segholates.
4. Word-Lists,	Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רֵיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) נְעוּרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קֹר, (11) חֹם, (12) קַיִץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יְדַבֵּר,[15] (2) לֵאמֹר,[15] (3) צֵא[16] (§§ **90.** 2. *a*), (4) הַוֹצֵא[17] (acc. to Q'rî, הַיְצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ **19.** 1, 2, 3; **90.** 3. *b*), (5) וּפָרוּ,[17] (6) וְיִשְׁרְצוּ,[18] (7) יְצֵאוּ,[19] (8) וְיִבֶן,[20] (9) וְיִקַּח,[20] (10) וַיַּעַל[20] (in Hĭph., not Qăl), (11) וַיָּרַח[21] (cf. וַתָּנַח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,[21] (13) יָשַׁבְתּוּ.[22] (14) לְהַכּוֹר,[21] (15) עָשִׂיתִי,[21] (16) לְקַלֵּל,[21]

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,[17] (2) בָּשָׂר,[17] (3) בְּהֵמָה,[17] (4) רֶמֶשׂ,[17] (5) בָּאָרֶץ,[17] (6) מִשְׁפָּחוֹת,[19] (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,[20] (8) טָהוֹר,[20] (9) עֹלֹת,[20] (10) לִבּוֹ,[21] (11) חֹרֶף.[22] (12) יֶצֶר,[21] (13) נַעֲרָיו,[21] (14) זֶרַע,[22] (15) קַיִץ[22]

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,[16] (2) אִשְׁתְּךָ,[16] (3) בָּנֶיךָ,[16] (4) נְשֵׁי,[16] (5) אִתָּךְ,[16] (6) יְמֵי,[22] (7) לֹא,[21] (8) כַּאֲשֶׁר,[21] (9) בַּעֲבוּר,[21] (10) אֹתוֹ,[18]

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § **128.** Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § **129.** Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § **130.** Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169–185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15–22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written :—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

FIFTEENTH EDITION

NEW YORK

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1902.

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

PREFACE.

This MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method.*

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		PAGE
I.	GENESIS I.–IV., THE HEBREW TEXT	7–17
II.	GENESIS I.–IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION	18–28
III.	GENESIS I.–IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT	29–38
IV.	GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION	39–41
V.	GENESIS V.–VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT	43–52
VI.	VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.–VIII.	53–71
VII.	VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.–VIII.	73–78
VIII.	WORD-LISTS—HEBREW	79–87
IX.	WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION	88–93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (֑); the *Dagger* (†), for Ṣ'ghōltā (֒); the *Period* (.), for Ṣôph Pāṣûq (׃) preceded by Ṣ̌illûq.

GENESIS I–IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ׃

2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֹהוּ וָבֹהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל־פְּנֵי הַמָּיִם׃

3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי־אוֹר וַיְהִי־אוֹר׃

4 וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאוֹר כִּי־טוֹב וַיַּבְדֵּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאוֹר
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃

ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאוֹר יוֹם וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא לָיְלָה וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב
וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד׃

6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמָּיִם וִיהִי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין
מַיִם לָמָיִם׃

7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהִי־כֵן׃

8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמָיִם וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי׃

9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקָּווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל־מָקוֹם
אֶחָד וְתֵרָאֶה הַיַּבָּשָׁה וַיְהִי־כֵן׃

י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבָּשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי־טוֹב׃

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תַּדְשֵׁא הָאָרֶץ דֶּשֶׁא עֵשֶׂב מַזְרִיעַ זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זַרְעוֹ־בוֹ עַל־הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי־כֵן׃
12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דֶּשֶׁא עֵשֶׂב מַזְרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֹשֶׂה־פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זַרְעוֹ־בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי־טוֹב׃
13 וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי׃
14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֹת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלָּיְלָה וְהָיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וְשָׁנִים׃
טו וְהָיוּ לִמְאוֹרֹת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי־כֵן׃
16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת־הַמָּאוֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמֶמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת־הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטֹן לְמֶמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים׃
17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃
18 וְלִמְשֹׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי־טוֹב׃
19 וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי׃
כ וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׁרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שֶׁרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל־הָאָרֶץ עַל־פְּנֵי רְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמָיִם׃
21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הָרֹמֶשֶׂת אֲשֶׁר שָׁרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל־עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי־טוֹב׃

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמִלְאוּ אֶת־הַמַּיִם
בַּיַּמִּים וְהָעוֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ׃
23 וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי׃
24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֵמָה
וָרֶמֶשׂ וְחַיְתוֹ־אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי־כֵן׃
כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֵת כָּל־רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינֵהוּ וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי־טוֹב׃
26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ
בִּדְגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃
27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם׃
28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמִלְאוּ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ וְכִבְשֻׁהָ וּרְדוּ בִּדְגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־חַיָּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃
29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת־כָּל־עֵשֶׂב זֹרֵעַ זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל־הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ פְּרִי־
עֵץ זֹרֵעַ זָרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאָכְלָה׃
ל וּלְכָל־חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכֹל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל־
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת־כָּל־יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאָכְלָה
וַיְהִי־כֵן׃

31 וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה־טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי־
עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי׃

CHAPTER II.

א וַיְכֻלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל־צְבָאָם׃
2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל־מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה׃
3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בוֹ שָׁבַת
מִכָּל־מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר־בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת׃
4 אֵלֶּה תוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבָּרְאָם בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמָיִם׃
ה וְכֹל שִׂיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל־עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
טֶרֶם יִצְמָח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ
וְאָדָם אַיִן לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה׃
6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן־הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת־כָּל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה׃
7 וַיִּיצֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפָר מִן־הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה׃
8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גַּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקֶּדֶם וַיָּשֶׂם שָׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם
אֲשֶׁר יָצָר׃
9 וַיַּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן־הָאֲדָמָה כָּל־עֵץ נֶחְמָד לְמַרְאֶה
וְטוֹב לְמַאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגָּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
וָרָע׃

ה׳ זעירא ○ v. 4.

י וְנָהָר יֹצֵא מֵעֵדֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת־הַגָּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפָּרֵד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים׃
11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֵת כָּל־אֶרֶץ הַחֲוִילָה
אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם הַזָּהָב׃
12 וְזְהַב הָאָרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּדֹלַח וְאֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם׃
13 וְשֵׁם־הַנָּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִּיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֵת כָּל־אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ׃
14 וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חִדֶּקֶל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אַשּׁוּר
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פְּרָת׃
טו וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וַיַּנִּחֵהוּ בְגַן־עֵדֶן לְעָבְדָהּ
וּלְשָׁמְרָהּ׃
16 וַיְצַו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכֹּל עֵץ־הַגָּן אָכֹל
תֹּאכֵל׃
17 וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וָרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת׃
18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא־טוֹב הֱיוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה־
לּוֹ עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ׃
19 וַיִּצֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן־הָאֲדָמָה כָּל־חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל־הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מַה־יִּקְרָא־לוֹ
וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא־לוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ׃
כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁמוֹת לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכֹל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא־מָצָא עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ׃

וַיַּפֵּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תַּרְדֵּמָה עַל־הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת 21
מִצַּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֹּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתֶּנָּה׃
וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַצֵּלָע אֲשֶׁר־לָקַח מִן־הָאָדָם 22
לְאִשָּׁה וַיְבִאֶהָ אֶל־הָאָדָם׃
וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הַפַּעַם עֶצֶם מֵעֲצָמַי וּבָשָׂר מִבְּשָׂרִי 23
לְזֹאת יִקָּרֵא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לֻקְחָה־זֹּאת׃
עַל־כֵּן יַעֲזָב־אִישׁ אֶת־אָבִיו וְאֶת־אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ 24
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד׃
וַיִּהְיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֲרוֹמִּים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבּשָׁשׁוּ׃ כה

CHAPTER III.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה א
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי־אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכֹּל עֵץ הַגָּן׃
וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל־הַנָּחָשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ־הַגָּן נֹאכֵל׃ 2
וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ־הַגָּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ 3
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְּעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תְּמֻתוּן׃
וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה לֹא־מוֹת תְּמֻתוּן׃ 4
כִּי יֹדֵעַ אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם ה
וִהְיִיתֶם כֵּאלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע׃

מ׳ ברגש ○ v. 25.

6 וַתֵּרֶא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תַאֲוָה־הוּא
לָעֵינַיִם וְנֶחְמָד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפִּרְיוֹ וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם־לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּהּ וַיֹּאכַל׃

7 וַתִּפָּקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֵירֻמִּם הֵם וַיִּתְפְּרוּ
עֲלֵה תְאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֹת׃

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְהַלֵּךְ בַּגָּן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגָּן׃

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה׃

10 וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת־קֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בַגָּן וָאִירָא כִּי־עֵירֹם אָנֹכִי
וָאֵחָבֵא׃

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עֵירֹם אָתָּה הֲמִן־הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לְבִלְתִּי אֲכָל־מִמֶּנּוּ אָכָלְתָּ׃

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הִוא נָתְנָה־
לִּי מִן־הָעֵץ וָאֹכֵל׃

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה־זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הַנָּחָשׁ הִשִּׁיאַנִי וָאֹכֵל׃

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הַנָּחָשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹּאת אָרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל־גְּחֹנְךָ תֵלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ׃

מלעיל o v. 10.

טו וְאֵיבָה אָשִׁית בֵּינְךָ וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זַרְעֲךָ וּבֵין זַרְעָהּ
הוּא יְשׁוּפְךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תְּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עָקֵב׃
16 אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הַרְבָּה אַרְבֶּה עִצְּבוֹנֵךְ וְהֵרֹנֵךְ בְּעֶצֶב
תֵּלְדִי בָנִים וְאֶל־אִישֵׁךְ תְּשׁוּקָתֵךְ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁל־בָּךְ׃
17 וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתֶּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן־הָעֵץ
אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ בְּעִצָּבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כֹּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ׃
18 וְקוֹץ וְדַרְדַּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת־עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה׃
19 בְּזֵעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבְךָ אֶל־הָאֲדָמָה כִּי
מִמֶּנָּה לֻקָּחְתָּ כִּי־עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל־עָפָר תָּשׁוּב׃
כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הִוא הָיְתָה אֵם
כָּל־חָי׃
21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כָּתְנוֹת עוֹר
וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם׃
22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאַחַד מִמֶּנּוּ
לָדַעַת טוֹב וָרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וָחַי לְעֹלָם׃
23 וַיְשַׁלְּחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגַּן־עֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה
אֲשֶׁר לֻקַּח מִשָּׁם׃
24 וַיְגָרֶשׁ אֶת־הָאָדָם וַיַּשְׁכֵּן מִקֶּדֶם לְגַן־עֵדֶן אֶת־הַכְּרֻבִים
וְאֵת לַהַט הַחֶרֶב הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת־דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
הַחַיִּים׃

CHAPTER IV.

א וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת־חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־קַיִן
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת־יְהוָה׃
2 וַתֹּסֶף לָלֶדֶת אֶת־אָחִיו אֶת־הָבֶל וַיְהִי־הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה׃
3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
לַיהוָה׃
4 וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם־הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמֵחֶלְבֵהֶן וַיַּשַׁע
יְהוָה אֶל־הֶבֶל וְאֶל־מִנְחָתוֹ׃
ה וְאֶל־קַיִן וְאֶל־מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיִּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו׃
6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָּנֶיךָ׃
7 הֲלוֹא אִם־תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לַפֶּתַח חַטָּאת
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תְּשׁוּקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל־בּוֹ׃
8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל־הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיָּקָם
קַיִן אֶל־הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ׃
9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי׃
י וַיֹּאמֶר מֶה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן־
הָאֲדָמָה׃
11 וְעַתָּה אָרוּר אָתָּה מִן־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת־פִּיהָ
לָקַחַת אֶת־דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדֶךָ׃

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תֹסֵף תֵּת־כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וָנָד
תִּהְיֶה בָּאָרֶץ׃
13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל־יְהוָה גָּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְּשׂוֹא׃
14 הֵן גֵּרַשְׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפָּנֶיךָ אֶסָּתֵר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וָנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל־מֹצְאִי יַהַרְגֵנִי׃
טו וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לָכֵן כָּל־הֹרֵג קַיִן שִׁבְעָתַיִם יֻקָּם וַיָּשֶׂם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מֹצְאוֹ׃
16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאֶרֶץ־נוֹד קִדְמַת־עֵדֶן׃
17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בֹּנֶה
עִיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעִיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ׃
18 וַיִּוָּלֶד לַחֲנוֹךְ אֶת־עִירָד וְעִירָד יָלַד אֶת־מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת־מְתוּשָׁאֵל וּמְתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לָמֶךְ׃
19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאַחַת עָדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלָּה׃
כ וַתֵּלֶד עָדָה אֶת־יָבָל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יֹשֵׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנֶה׃
21 וְשֵׁם אָחִיו יוּבָל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָּל־תֹּפֵשׂ כִּנּוֹר וְעוּגָב׃
22 וְצִלָּה גַם־הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת־תּוּבַל קַיִן לֹטֵשׁ כָּל־חֹרֵשׁ
נְחֹשֶׁת וּבַרְזֶל וַאֲחוֹת תּוּבַל־קַיִן נַעֲמָה׃
23 וַיֹּאמֶר לֶמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו
עָדָה וְצִלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
נְשֵׁי לֶמֶךְ הַאְזֵנָּה אִמְרָתִי

o v. 18. יתיר ׳י.

כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לְפִצְעִי
וְיֶלֶד לְחַבֻּרָתִי׃
24 כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יֻקַּם־קָיִן
וְלֶמֶךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה׃
הכ וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֵּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ
שֵׁת כִּי שָׁת־לִי אֱלֹהִים זֶרַע אַחֵר תַּחַת הֶבֶל כִּי הָרָגוֹ
קָיִן׃
26 וּלְשֵׁת גַּם־הוּא יֻלַּד־בֵּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ אֱנוֹשׁ אָז הוּחַל
לִקְרֹא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה׃

GENESIS I–IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(*or*, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.

12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.

13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.

14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.

15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.

16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.

17. And-gave)(-them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],

18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.

19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.

20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.

21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying) :* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.

23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.

24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her ;* and-(it)-was+so.

25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.

26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our ;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.

27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his ; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(-him ;* male and-female created-he)(-them.

28. And-blessed)(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her ;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.

29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed ;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.

30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+ in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+ every+greenness-of herb for-food ;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.

2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.

3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.

4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.

5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted-(*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.

6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.

7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).

8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.

10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.

12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.

13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.

14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.

15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.

16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];

17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.

18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).

20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.

22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.

23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.

24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.

25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];

3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.

4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.

5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];

7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.

8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.

9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?

10. And-he-said:)(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.

11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?

12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-done?* And-said the-woman: The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.

14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.

15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.

17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.

18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.

19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.

20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.

21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.

23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.

24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+ Jehovah.

2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.

3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.

4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.

5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).

6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.

8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.

9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know); ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.]?

10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.

11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.

13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.

14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(-me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.

15. And-said to-him Jehovah: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.

16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.

18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irad; and-Irad begat)(+Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.

19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.

20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.

21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.

22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.

24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.

25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.

26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I–IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ׃
2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים׃
3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור׃
4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך׃
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד׃
6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים׃
7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן׃
8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני׃
9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן׃
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב׃
11 ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן׃

ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ 12
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב׃
ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי׃ 13
ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל 14
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים׃
והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ טו
ויהי כן׃
ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור 16
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים׃
ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ׃ 17
ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך 18
וירא אלהים כי טוב׃
ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי׃ 19
ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף כ
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים׃
ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש 21
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב׃
ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים 22
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ׃
ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי׃ 23
ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה 24
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן׃

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה
למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים
כי טוב׃
26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו
בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ
ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ׃
27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא
אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם׃
28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו
ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף
השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ׃
29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע
זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו
פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה׃
ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש
על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה
ויהי כן׃
31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי
ערב ויהי בקר יום הַשִּׁשִּׁי׃

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם׃
2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת
ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה׃
3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת
מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות׃

4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים׃
ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה׃
6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה׃
7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה׃
8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר׃
9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע׃
י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים׃
11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב׃
12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הבדלח ואבן השהם׃
13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש׃
14 ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת׃
טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה׃

16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל׃
17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות׃
18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו׃
19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו׃
כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו׃
21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה׃
22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם׃
23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת׃
24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד׃
כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו׃

CHAPTER III.

א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן׃

2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל׃
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון׃
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון׃
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע׃
6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל׃
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת׃
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן׃
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה׃
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנֹכי
ואחבא׃
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתיך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת׃
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל׃
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל׃

---

o v. 10, מלעיל

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חייך׃
טו ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב׃
16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך׃
17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתיך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חייך׃
18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה׃
19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב׃
כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי׃
21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם׃
22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם׃
23 וישלחהו יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבד את האדמה
אשר לקח משם׃
24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים׃

CHAPTER IV.

א והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה׃
2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבד אדמה׃
3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
ליהוה׃
4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו׃
ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו׃
6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך׃
7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואליך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו׃
8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו׃
9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי׃
י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
האדמה׃
11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך׃
12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
ונד תהיה בארץ׃

13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא׃
14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונד בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני׃
טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו׃
16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן׃
17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך׃
18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך׃
19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה׃
כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה׃
21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב׃
22 וצלה גם הוא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה׃
23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי׃

כי שבעתים יקם קין 24
ולמך שבעים ושבעה׃
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין׃
ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז 26
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה׃

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B^{e}rē'-šîth bā-rā' '^{e}lô-hîm* 'ēth hăš-šā-mă-yĭm w^{e}'ēth hā-'ā-rĕç.

2. W^{e}hā-'ā-rĕç hā-y^{e}thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w^{e}ḥō-šĕkh ʿăl+p^{e}nê th^{e}hôm;* w^{e}rû(ă)ḥ '^{e}lô-hîm m^{e}ră-ḥé-phĕth ʿăl+p^{e}nê hăm-mā-yĭm.

3. Wăy-yô'-mĕr '^{e}lô-hîm, y^{e}hî+'ôr;* wă-y^{e}hî+'ôr.

4. Wăy-yăr' '^{e}lô-hîm 'ĕth+hā-'ôr kî+ṭôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dēl '^{e}lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šĕkh.

5. Wăy-yĭq-rā' '^{e}lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w^{e}lă-ḥō-šĕkh qā-rā' lā-y^{e}lā;* wă-y^{e}hî+ʿé-rĕbh wă-y^{e}hî+bhō-qĕr yôm 'é-ḥādh.

6. Wăy-yô'-mĕr '^{e}lô-hîm, y^{e}hî rā-qî(ă)ʿ b^{e}thôkh hăm-mā-yĭm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yĭm lā-mā-yĭm.

7. Wăy-yă-ʿăs '^{e}lô-hîm 'ĕth+hā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ;† wăy-yăbh-dēl bên hăm-mă-yĭm '^{a}šĕr mĭt-tă-ḥăth lā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ û-bhên hăm-mă-yĭm '^{a}šĕr mē-ʿăl lā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ;* wă-y^{e}hî+khēn.

8. Wăy-yĭq-rā' '^{e}lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ šā-mā-yĭm;* wă-y^{e}hî+ʿé-rĕbh wă-y^{e}hî+bhō-qĕr yôm šē-nî.

9. Wăy-yô'-mĕr '^{e}lô-hîm, yĭq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yĭm mĭt-tă-ḥăth hăš-šā-mă-yĭm 'ĕl+māqôm 'éḥādh, w^{e}thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y^{e}hî+khēn.

10. Wăy-yĭq-rā' '^{e}lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rĕç, û-l^{e}mĭq-wê hăm-mă-yĭm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' '^{e}lô-hîm kî+ṭôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mĕr 'elô-hîm, tădh-šĕ' hā-'ā-rĕç dé-šĕ', 'ē-sĕbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'ēç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'ašĕr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rĕç ;* wă-y'hî+khēn.

12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rĕç dé-šĕ', 'ē-sĕbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nē-hû, w'e'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'ašĕr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû ;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+ṭôbh.

13. Wă-y'hî+'é-rĕbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qĕr yôm še'lî-šî.

14. Wăy-yô'-mĕr 'elô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôth bĭ-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yĭm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lā-y'lā ;* w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth û-l'mô-'adhîm û-l'yā-mîm w'šā-nîm.

15. W'hā-yû lĭ-m'ô-rôth bĭ-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yĭm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rĕç ;* wă-y'hî+khēn.

16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'ĕth+še'nê hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhô-lîm,* 'ĕth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhôl l'mĕm-šé-lĕth hăy-yôm, w'e'ĕth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăq-qā-ṭōn l'mĕm-šé-lĕth hăl-lă-y'lā, w'e'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.

17. Wăy-yĭt-tēn 'ô-thām 'elô-hîm bĭ-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mā-yĭm,* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rĕç[.],

18. W'lĭm-šōl băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā, û-l'hăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šĕkh ;* wăy-yăr' 'elôhîm kî+ṭôbh.

19. Wă-y'hî+'é-rĕbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qĕr yôm r'bhî-'î.

20. Wăy-yô'-mĕr 'elô-hîm, yĭš-r'çû hăm-mă-yĭm šé-rĕç, né-phĕš ḥăy-yā ;* w'e'ôph y'e'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rĕç, 'ăl+p'nê r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mā-yĭm.

21. Wăy-yĭbh-rā' 'elô-hîm 'ĕth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhô-lîm,* w'e'ēth kŏl+né-phĕš hă-ḥăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sĕth 'ašĕr šā-r'çû hăm-mă-yĭm l'mî-nê-hĕm, w'e'ēth kŏl-'ôph kā-nāph l'mî-nē-hû ; wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+ṭôbh.

22. Wă-yᵉbhā-rĕkh 'ô-thām 'ᵉlô-hîm, lê'-mōr,* pᵉrû û-rᵉbhû û-mĭ-lᵉ'û 'ĕth+hăm-mă-yĭm băy-yăm-mîm, wᵉhā-'ôph yĭ-rĕbh bā-'ā-rĕç.

23. Wă-yᵉhî+'é-rĕbh wă-yᵉhî+bhō-qĕr yôm ḥᵃmî-šî.

24. Wăy-yô'-mĕr 'ᵉlô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rĕç né-phĕš ḥăy-yā lᵉmî-nâh, bᵉhē-mā wā-ré-mĕs wᵉḥă-yᵉthô+'é-rĕç lᵉmî-nâh;* wă-yᵉhî+khēn.

25. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'ᵉlô-hîm 'ĕth+ḥăy-yăth hā-'ā-rĕç lᵉmî-nâh, wᵉ'ĕth +hăb-bᵉhē-mā lᵉmî-nâh, wᵉ'ēth kŏl+ré-mĕs hā-'ᵃdhā-mā lᵉmî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'ᵉlô-hîm kî+ṭôbh.

26. Wăy-yô'-mĕr 'ᵉlô-hîm, nă-'ᵃsé 'ā-dhām bᵉçăl-mē-nû, kĭ-dhᵉmû-thē-nû;* wᵉyĭr-dû bhĭ-dhᵉghăth hăy-yām û-bhᵉ'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yĭm û-bhăb-bᵉhē-mā û-bhᵉkhŏl+hā-'ā-rĕç, û-bhᵉkhŏl +hā-ré-mĕs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rĕç.

27. Wăy-yĭbh-rā' 'ᵉlô-hîm 'ĕth+hā-'ā-dhām bᵉçăl-mô, bᵉçé-lĕm 'ᵉlô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô;* zā-khār û-nᵉqē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.

28. Wă-yᵉbhā-rĕkh 'ô-thām 'ᵉlô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mĕr lā-hĕm 'ᵉlô-hîm, pᵉrû û-rᵉbhû û-mĭ-lᵉ'û 'ĕth+hā-'ā-rĕç wᵉkhĭ-bhᵉsû-hā,* û-rᵉdhû bĭ-dhᵉghăth hăy-yām û-bhᵉ'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yĭm, û-bhᵉkhŏl+ ḥăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sĕth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rĕç.

29. Wăy-yô'-mĕr 'ᵉlô-hîm, hĭn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khĕm 'ĕth+kŏl+ 'ē-sĕbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'ᵃšĕr 'ăl+pᵉnê khŏl+hā-'ā-rĕç, wᵉ'ēth kŏl+hā-'ēç 'ᵃšĕr+bô phᵉrî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră',* lā-khĕm yĭh-yé lᵉ'ŏkh-lā.

30. û-lᵉkhŏl+ḥăy-yăth hā-'ā-rĕç û-lᵉkhŏl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yĭm û-lᵉkhōl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rĕç 'ᵃšĕr+bô né-phĕš ḥăy-yā, 'ĕth+ kŏl+yé-rĕq 'ē-sĕbh lᵉ'ŏkh-lā;* wă-yᵉhî+khēn.

31. Wăy-yăr' 'ᵉlô-hîm 'ĕth+kŏl+'ᵃšĕr 'ā-sā, wᵉhĭn-nē+ṭôbh mᵉ'ōdh;* wă-yᵉhî+'é-rĕbh wă-yᵉhî+bhō-qĕr yôm hăš-šĭš-šî.

GENESIS V–VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בְּרֹא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בִּדְמוּת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ׃

2 זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בְּרָאָם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמָם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הִבָּרְאָם׃

3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמְאַת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בִּדְמוּתוֹ כְּצַלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת׃

4 וַיִּהְיוּ ו יְמֵי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃

ה וַיִּהְיוּ כָּל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חַי תְּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמֹת׃

6 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמְאַת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ׃

7 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃

8 וַיִּהְיוּ כָּל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמֹת׃

9 וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קֵינָן׃

י וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קֵינָן חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃

11 וַיְהִיוּ כָל־יְמֵי אֱנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמֹת׃
12 וַיְחִי קֵינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־מַהֲלַלְאֵל׃
13 וַיְחִי קֵינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־מַהֲלַלְאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃
14 וַיִּהְיוּ כָל־יְמֵי קֵינָן עֶשֶׂר שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמֹת׃
טו 15 וַיְחִי מַהֲלַלְאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־יָרֶד׃
16 וַיְחִי מַהֲלַלְאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃
17 וַיִּהְיוּ כָל־יְמֵי מַהֲלַלְאֵל חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמֹת׃
18 וַיְחִי־יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמְאַת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד
אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ׃
19 וַיְחִי־יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃
כ 20 וַיִּהְיוּ כָל־יְמֵי־יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמֹת׃
21 וַיְחִי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־מְתוּשֶׁלַח׃
22 וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוֹךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־מְתוּשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃
23 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה׃

24 וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוֹךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וְאֵינֶנּוּ כִּי־לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים׃
כה וַיְחִי מְתוּשֶׁלַח שֶׁבַע וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמְאַת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד
אֶת־לָמֶךְ׃
26 וַיְחִי מְתוּשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־לֶמֶךְ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמוֹנִים
שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃
27 וַיִּהְיוּ כָּל־יְמֵי מְתוּשֶׁלַח תֵּשַׁע וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמֹת׃
28 וַיְחִי־לֶמֶךְ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמְאַת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בֵּן׃
29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יְנַחֲמֵנוּ מִמַּעֲשֵׂנוּ וּמֵעִצְּבוֹן
יָדֵינוּ מִן־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵרְרָהּ יְהוָה׃
ל וַיְחִי־לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה
וַחֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת׃
31 וַיְהִי כָּל־יְמֵי־לֶמֶךְ שֶׁבַע וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמֹת׃
32 וַיְהִי־נֹחַ בֶּן־חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד נֹחַ אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם
וְאֶת־יָפֶת׃

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי־הֵחֵל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּבָנוֹת
יֻלְּדוּ לָהֶם׃
2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בְּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה
וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכֹּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ׃

תרי טעמי ,והקורא יטעים הגרש קודם התלשא .v. 29 ○

3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא־יָדוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשַׁגַּם הוּא
בָשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה׃
4 הַנְּפִלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְּנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל־בְּנוֹת הָאָדָם וְיָלְדוּ לָהֶם הֵמָּה
הַגִּבֹּרִים אֲשֶׁר מֵעוֹלָם אַנְשֵׁי הַשֵּׁם׃
ה וַיַּרְא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל־יֵצֶר
מַחְשְׁבֹת לִבּוֹ רַק רַע כָּל־הַיּוֹם׃
6 וַיִּנָּחֶם יְהוָה כִּי־עָשָׂה אֶת־הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְעַצֵּב
אֶל־לִבּוֹ׃
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶמְחֶה אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר־בָּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד־בְּהֵמָה עַד־רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד־עוֹף הַשָּׁמָיִם
כִּי נִחַמְתִּי כִּי עֲשִׂיתִם׃
8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה׃

פרשת נח.

9 אֵלֶּה תוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֶּךְ־נֹחַ׃
י וַיּוֹלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם וְאֶת־יָפֶת׃
11 וַתִּשָּׁחֵת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמָּלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס׃
12 וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי־הִשְׁחִית
כָּל־בָּשָׂר אֶת־דַּרְכּוֹ עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃

13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל־בָּשָׂר בָּא לְפָנַי כִּי־מָלְאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֵת־הָאָרֶץ׃
14 עֲשֵׂה לְךָ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי־גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת־הַתֵּבָה
וְכָפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אֹרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ׃
16 צֹהַר ׀ תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל־אַמָּה תְכַלֶּנָּה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תָּשִׂים תַּחְתִּיִּם שְׁנִים וּשְׁלִשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂהָ׃
17 וַאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת־הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחֵת
כָּל־בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמָיִם כֹּל
אֲשֶׁר־בָּאָרֶץ יִגְוָע׃
18 וַהֲקִמֹתִי אֶת־בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבָאתָ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וּבָנֶיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃
19 וּמִכֹּל־הָחַי מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל תָּבִיא אֶל־הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יִהְיוּ׃
כ מֵהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכֹּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיוֹת׃
21 וְאַתָּה קַח־לְךָ מִכָּל־מַאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאָסַפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לְךָ וְלָהֶם לְאָכְלָה׃
22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

א וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְנֹחַ בֹּא־אַתָּה וְכָל־בֵּיתְךָ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה כִּי־
אֹתְךָ רָאִיתִי צַדִּיק לְפָנַי בַּדּוֹר הַזֶּה׃

2 מִכֹּל ׀ הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח־לְךָ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהֹרָה הִוא שְׁנַיִם
אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ׃

3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
זֶרַע עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ׃

4 כִּי ׀ לְיָמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מַמְטִיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לָיְלָה וּמָחִיתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר
עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה׃

ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה׃

6 וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמַּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃

7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ ׀ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה מִפְּנֵי
מֵי הַמַּבּוּל׃

8 מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינֶנָּה טְהֹרָה
וּמִן־הָעוֹף וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר־רֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאֲדָמָה׃

9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ׃

י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמֵי הַמַּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃

11 בִּשְׁנַת שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לְחַיֵּי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בְּשִׁבְעָה־
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל־מַעְיְנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רַבָּה וַאֲרֻבֹּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתָּחוּ׃
12 וַיְהִי הַגֶּשֶׁם עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לָיְלָה׃
13 בְּעֶצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וְחָם וָיֶפֶת בְּנֵי־נֹחַ וְאֵשֶׁת
נֹחַ וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל־הַתֵּבָה׃
14 הֵמָּה וְכָל־הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל־הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ
כֹּל צִפּוֹר כָּל־כָּנָף׃
טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל־הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים׃
16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסְגֹּר יְהוָה בַּעֲדוֹ׃
17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּרְבּוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת־הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרָם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ׃
18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּרְבּוּ מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַתֵּלֶךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל־
פְּנֵי הַמָּיִם׃
19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיְכֻסּוּ כָּל־הֶהָרִים
הַגְּבֹהִים אֲשֶׁר־תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמָיִם׃
כ חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמָּיִם וַיְכֻסּוּ הֶהָרִים׃
21 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל־בָּשָׂר ׀ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל־הַשֶּׁרֶץ הַשֹּׁרֵץ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וְכֹל הָאָדָם׃

כֹּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת־רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפָּיו מִכֹּל אֲשֶׁר בֶּחָרָבָה 22
מֵתוּ׃
וַיִּמַּח אֶת־כָּל־הַיְקוּם ו אֲשֶׁר ו עַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם 23
עַד־בְּהֵמָה עַד־רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן־הָאָרֶץ
וַיִּשָּׁאֶר אַךְ־נֹחַ וַאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה׃
וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמְאַת יוֹם׃ 24

CHAPTER VIII.

וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ וְאֵת כָּל־הַחַיָּה וְאֶת־כָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה א
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיָּשֹׁכּוּ
הַמָּיִם׃
וַיִּסָּכְרוּ מַעְיְנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרֻבֹּת הַשָּׁמָיִם וַיִּכָּלֵא הַגֶּשֶׁם 2
מִן־הַשָּׁמָיִם׃
וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הָלוֹךְ וָשׁוֹב וַיַּחְסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 3
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמְאַת יוֹם׃
וַתָּנַח הַתֵּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בְּשִׁבְעָה־עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4
עַל הָרֵי אֲרָרָט׃
וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וְחָסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָּעֲשִׂירִי ה
בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הֶהָרִים׃
וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת־חַלּוֹן הַתֵּבָה 6
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה׃

7 וַיְשַׁלַּח אֶת־הָעֹרֵב וַיֵּצֵא יָצוֹא וָשׁוֹב עַד־יְבֹשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ׃
8 וַיְשַׁלַּח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה מֵאִתּוֹ לִרְאוֹת הֲקַלּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה׃
9 וְלֹא־מָצְאָה הַיּוֹנָה מָנוֹחַ לְכַף־רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל־
הַתֵּבָה כִּי־מַיִם עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקָּחֶהָ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל־הַתֵּבָה׃
י וַיָּחֶל עוֹד שִׁבְעַת יָמִים אֲחֵרִים וַיֹּסֶף שַׁלַּח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה
מִן־הַתֵּבָה׃
11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לְעֵת עֶרֶב וְהִנֵּה עֲלֵה־זַיִת טָרָף בְּפִיהָ
וַיֵּדַע נֹחַ כִּי־קַלּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ׃
12 וַיָּיָחֶל עוֹד שִׁבְעַת יָמִים אֲחֵרִים וַיְשַׁלַּח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא־
יָסְפָה שׁוּב־אֵלָיו עוֹד׃
13 וַיְהִי בְּאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בָּרִאשׁוֹן בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת־מִכְסֵה הַתֵּבָה
וַיַּרְא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה׃
14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בְּשִׁבְעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבְשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ׃
טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל־נֹחַ לֵאמֹר׃
16 צֵא מִן־הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתֶּךָ וּבָנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃

כָּל־הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר־אִתְּךָ מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־ 17
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתָּךְ וְשָׁרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפָרוּ וְרָבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃
וַיֵּצֵא־נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ׃ 18
כָּל־הַחַיָּה כָּל־הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל־הָעוֹף כֹּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ 19
לְמִשְׁפְּחֹתֵיהֶם יָצְאוּ מִן־הַתֵּבָה׃
וַיִּבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכֹּל ו הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה כ
וּמִכֹּל הָעוֹף הַטָּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ׃
וַיָּרַח יְהוָה אֶת־רֵיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לִבּוֹ לֹא 21
אֹסִף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה בַּעֲבוּר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֶר
לֵב הָאָדָם רַע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא־אֹסִף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת־
כָּל־חַי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי׃
עֹד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וָחֹם וְקַיִץ וָחֹרֶף 22
וְיוֹם וָלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבֹּתוּ׃

---

o v. 17. הֵיצֵא ק׳

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.
adv., adverb.
apoc., apocopated.
c., common.
cf., compare.
conj., conjunctive.
consec., consecutive.
const., construct.
dem., demonstrative.
f., feminine.
gutt., guttural.
Hĭph., Hĭphʿîl.
Hĭthp., Hĭthpăʿēl.
Impf., Imperfect.
Imv., Imperative.
Inf., Infinitive.
interrog., interrogative.
m., masculine.
n., noun.
Nĭph., Nĭphʿăl.
Part., Participle.
Perf., Perfect.
pers., personal.
prep., preposition.
pr. n., proper noun.
pron., pronoun.
sg., singular.
suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I–VIII.

1. אָב (const. אֲבִי) [1155] (’ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] (’ébhĕn), f., *stone*.
3. אֵד [2] (’êdh), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] (’ādhām), m., *man;* cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אַדְמַת) [225] (’ᵃdhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] (’ōhĕl), m., *tent*.
7. אוֹר [102] (’ôr), *be light, shine*, (’ע״ו Gutt. and פ׳). Hĭph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אוֹר [120] (’ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] (’ôth), f., *sign*, pl. אֹתֹת.
10. אָז (’āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזַן [42] (’āzăn), Qăl not used. (’פ׳ Gutt.), Hĭph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הַאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח (const. אֲחִי) [688] (’āḥ), m., *brother*.
13. אָחוֹת (const. אֲחוֹת) [113] (’āḥôth), f., *sister*.
14. אֶחָד [1000] (’éḥādh), m., *one*, f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחַר) [180] (’ăḥēr), m., *another*, pl. אֲחֵרִים.
16. אַחַר [770] (’ăḥăr), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אַי (const. אֵי) (’ăy), interrog. adv. *where?* אַיֶּכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה (const. אֵיבַת) [5] (’êbhā), f., *enmity*
19. אַיִן (’ăyĭn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינֶנּוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] (’îš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אַךְ (’ăkh), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] (’ākhăl), *eat, devour*, (פ״א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל, וְתֹאכַל, נֹאכַל, iii. 6, iii. 2, Nĭph. Impf. יֵאָכֵל, vi. 21.
23. אֹכֶל [18] (’ŏkhlā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל (’ĕl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [זֶה.
25. אֵלֶּה (’ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] (’ᵉlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלוֹהַ used in poetry).

27. אֵם [220] (ʾēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם (ʾĭm), conj. *if*.
29. אַמָּה [240] (ʾămmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] (ʾāmăr), *say*. (פ״א & ל״ Gutt.). Inf. const. אֱמֹר, with לְ לֵאמֹר = לֵאמֹר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] (ʾĭmrā), f., *utterance*, *song*; iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֱנוֹשׁ (ʾᵉnôš), pr. n. *Enosh*,
33. אָנֹכִי (ʾānōkhî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] (ʾāṣăph), *gather*, (פ׳ Gutt.), אֲסַפְתָּ, vi. 21.
35. אַף [282] (ʾăph), m., *nose*, *anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּיו, Dual אַפַּיִם.
36. אַף (ʾăph), conj. *yea more*, *but even*, אַף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרֻבָּה (ʾᵃrŭbbā), f., *lattice*, *window*, pl. אֲרֻבּוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אַרְבָּעָה) [320] (ʾărbă׳), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אֹרֶךְ [96] (ʾōrĕkh), m., *length*.
40. אֶרֶץ [2000] (ʾérĕç) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] (ʾārăr), *curse*, (פ׳ Gutt. and ע״ע), Pass. part. אָרוּר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pʼēl, אֵרַר, with fem. suf. אֵרְרָה, v. 29.
42. אֲרָרָט (ʾᵃrārāṭ), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אַנְשָׁה) (const. אֵשֶׁת) [470] (ʾĭššā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נְשֵׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר (ʾᵃšĕr), rel. pron. *who*, *which*.
45. אֵת (ʾēth), particle placed before *definite* accusative; before Măqqēph אֶת־, with suf. אֹתָם, אֹתוֹ, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת (ʾēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה (ʾăttā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (bᵉ), prep. *in*, *on*, *among*.
49. בַּד [11] (bădh), m., *separation*, לְבַדּוֹ, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhăl), Qăl not used. Hĭph. *separate*, *divide;* Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיַּבְדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מַבְדִּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדֹלַח [2] (bᵉdhōlăḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [*ness*.
52. בֹּהוּ [3] (bōhû), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (bᵉhēmā), f., *beast*, *dumb brute*.

54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ע״י and ל״א). Qăl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hĭph. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.

55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ע״ו), Hĭthpôlēl Impf. יִתְבּוֹשָׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.

56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥăr), *choose*, (ע׳ and ל׳ Gutt.).

57. בֵּין (from בַּיִן) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for בֵּין . . . בֵּין, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.

58. בַּיִת (const. בֵּית) [2100] (băyĭth), m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתְךָ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtîm).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (bᵉkhôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכֹרוֹת.

60. בִּלְתִּי (bĭltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.

61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son.*

62. בָּנָה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל״ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבֶן, ii, 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.

63. בַּעֲבוּר (bă'ᵃbhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of בְּ and עֲבוּר from עָבַר, *pass over.*

64. בַּעַד (bᵉ'ădh), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בַּעֲדוֹ, *after him*, vii. 16.

65. בָּקַע [51] (bāqă'), *cleave, divide.* Nĭph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל׳ Gutt.) [*ing, dawn.*

66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bōqĕr), m., *morn-*

67. בָּרָא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ע׳ Gutt. and ל״א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרָא.

68. בַּרְזֶל [73] (bărzĕl), m., *iron.*

69. בְּרִית [280] (bᵉrîth), f., *covenant*, הֵקִים בְּ, *establish a covenant.*

70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārăkh), *bend the knee.* (ע׳ Gutt.) Pī'ēl בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְבָרֶךְ, i. 22, v. 2.

71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh.*

72. בַּת [400] (băth), f., *daughter.*

73. גָּבֹהַ [35] (gābhô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבֹהִים.

74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gĭbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor.*

75. גָּבַר [23] (gābhăr), *be strong, be mighty.* (Cf. גִּבּוֹר).

76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder.*

77. גָּוַע [24] (gāwă'), *die, expire*, (ל׳ Gutt.). Impf. יִגְוַע, vi. 17.

78. גָּחוֹן [2] (gāḥôn), m., *belly.* גְּחֹנְךָ, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîḥôn), pr. n. *Gihon.*
80. גַּם (găm), conj. *also,* גַּם... גַּם, *both...and.*
81. גַּן [3] (găn), c. or f. *garden, park.* [*pitch-wood.*
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphĕr), m., *pitch,*
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārăš), *drive, cast out,* (ע Gutt.). Pī'ēl, גֵּרֵשׁ *expel,* iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְגָרֶשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (géšĕm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower.*
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhăq), *cleave, adhere,* ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish,* const. דְּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דּוּן or דִּין [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge,* (ע"ו). Impf. יָדוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דּוֹר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation,* pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood,* pl. דָּמִים, const. דְּמֵי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (dᵉmûth), f., *likeness, image.*
91. דַּרְדַּר [2] (dărdăr), m., *thorny plant, thistle,* iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérĕkh), c. *way, journey.*
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout.* (ל"א), Hîph. Impf. תַּדְשֵׁא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (déšĕ'), m., *tender grass.*
95. הַ· (הַל) (hă), Article, *the,* other forms are: הָ, הָ, הַ, הֶ, cf. Arabic *al.*
96. הַ (hᵃ), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne,* other forms: הֲ, הַ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhĕl), m., pr. n. *Abel.*
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he.*
99. הָיָה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass,* (ל"ה), הָיְתָה, i. 2, וְהָיוּ, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הֱיוֹת with בְּ and suf. בִּהְיוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יְהִי, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālăkh), *go,* Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hĭth. *walk, go about,* Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [*behold, lo!*
101. הִנֵּה, הֵן (hēn, hĭnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they.*
103. הָפַךְ [95] (hāphăkh), *turn, change into,* (פ Gutt.). Hĭthpă'ēl Part. מִתְהַפֶּכֶת *turning itself,* iii. 24.

104. הַר [560] (hăr), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.

105. הָרַג [170] (hārăgh), *kill, slay*, (פ and ע Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יַהַרְגֵנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ, iv. 8.

106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, (פ and ע Gutt. and ל״ה). Impf. תַּהַרְ, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתַּהַר, iv. 1, 17, &c.

107. הֵרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception.*

108. וְ (w^{e}), conj. *and*, other forms וְ, וְ, וַ, וְ, וּ, depending on tone and following vowel.

109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.

110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold.*

111. זַיִת [38] (zăyĭth), m., *olive-tree.* [*ber.*

112. זָכַר [169] (zākhăr), *remem-*

113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male.*

114. זֵעָה [1] (zê'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זֵעַת, iii. 19.

115. זָרַע [55] (zārăʿ), *sow*, (ע and ל Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hĭph. *yield seed*, Part. מַזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.

116. זֶרַע [220] (zérăʿ), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.

117. חָבָא [33] (ḥābhā'), Qăl not used. (פ Gutt. and ל״א). Hĭth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.

118. חַבּוּרָה [29] (ḥăbbûrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חַבֻּרָתִי, iv. 23.

119. חֲגוֹרָה [6] (ḥ^{a}ghôrā), f., *girdle.* [*Hiddekel, Tigris.*

120. חִדֶּקֶל (ḥĭddéqĕl), pr. n.

121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (ḥōdhĕš), m., *new moon, month.*

122. חַוָּה (ḥăwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve.*

123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, Qăl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיָּחֶל, viii. 10, (פ Gutt. and ע״ו).

124. חוּץ [172] (ḥûç), m., *outside, street*, מִבַּיִת מִחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.

125. חַטָּאת [3] (ḥăṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*

126. חַי [500] (ḥăy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.

127. חָיָה [264] (ḥāyā), *live*, (פ Gutt. and ל״ה), Inf. חֲיוֹת, Impf. יִחְיֶה, apoc. יְחִי, with Wāw consec. וַיְחִי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥăyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיַּת, poet. חַיְתוֹ, i. 24.

129. חָיָה [23] (ḥāyăy), *live*, (פ Gutt. and ע״ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.

130. חֵלֶב [90] (ḥēlĕbh), m., *fat*, [*fatness.*

131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥăllôn), c., *hole, window.*

132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālăl), *loose, set free*, (פ Gutt. and ע״ע), Hĭph. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hŏph. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.

133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*

134. חֹם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*

135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmădh), *desire*, (פ Gutt.), Nĭph. part. נֶחְמָד, iii. 6. [*lence.*

136. חָמֵס [60] (ḥāmāṣ), m., *vio-*

137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth.*

138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.* [*Enoch.*

139. חֲנוֹךְ [8] (ḥᵃnôkh), pr. n.

140. חָסֵר [22] (ḥāṣēr), *be diminished, fail*, (פ Gutt., mid. *e*).

141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, (פ Gutt., mid. *e*).

142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérĕbh), f., *sword.*

143. חָרְבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land.*

144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), (פ and ע Gutt. and ל״ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.

145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrĕph), m., *winter.*

146. חָרַשׁ [1] (ḥôrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.

147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšĕkh), m., *darkness.*

148. טָהוֹר [92] (ṭāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.

149. טוֹב [550] (ṭôbh), m., *good.*

150. טֶרֶם (ṭérĕm), adv. *not yet, before.*

151. טָרָף [1] (ṭārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked.*

152. יָבָל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal.*

153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up.* Qăl Inf. const. יְבֹשֶׁת, viii. 7, (פ״י).

154. יַבָּשָׁה [14] (yăbbāšā), f., *dry land.*

155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand.*

156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhă‘), *know*, (פ״ו and ל Gutt.), Inf. const. דַּעַת.

157. יְהוָה (y‘hôwā), *Jehovah.*

158. יוּבָל (yûbhăl), pr. n. *Jubal.*

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יְמֵי.

160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), f., *dove*.

161. יָטַב [23] (yāṭăbh), *be good*, (פ״י), Hĭph. Impf. יֵיטֵיב, iv. 7.

162. יָלַד [490] (yālădh), *bear*, *bring forth*, (פ״ו), Inf. const. לֶדֶת, with לְ, לָלֶדֶת, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד iv. 1, 17, &c., Nĭph. *be born*, Impf. יִוָּלֵד, iv. 18, Hĭph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלִיד, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹלֶד, v. 4, 7, &c.

163. יֶלֶד [88] (yélĕdh), m., *child*.

164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יַמִּים.

165. יָסַף [210] (yāsăph), *add*, (פ״ו), Hĭph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹסֶף, iv. 2.

166. יֶפֶת [11] (yéphĕth), pr. n. *Japheth*.

167. יָצָא [1075] (yāçā'), *go out*, (פ״ו and ל״א). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵא, iv. 16. Hĭph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצִיא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וַתּוֹצֵא, i. 12.

168. יֵצֶר [62] (yāçăr), *form*, (פ״ו and ל Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּיצֶר, ii. 7.

169. יֵצֶר [9] (yēçĕr), m., *form*, *imagination*.

170. יְקוּם [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists*, *living being*, (root קוּם).

171. יָרֵא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ״ו, ע׳ Gutt., and ל״א). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וְאִירָא, iii. 10.

172. יֶרֶד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérĕdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.

173. יֶרֶק [6] (yérĕq), m., *greenness*.

174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit*, *dwell*, (פ״ו), Impf. יֵשֵׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.

175. יָשֵׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ״ו), יִישַׁן, with Wāw consec. וַיִּישָׁן, ii. 21.

176. כְּ (k'), prep. *as*, *like*.

177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhăš), *tread upon*, *subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כִּבְשָׁהּ, i. 28.

178. כּוֹכָב (const. כּוֹכַב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.

179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m., *strength*, *might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for.*
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Măqqēph כָּל־.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל״א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל״ה), Pi'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. יְכַלֶּה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַל, ii. 2. Pŭ'ăl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכֻלּוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, עַל־כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore.*
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kĭnnôr), m., *harp, lyre.*
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנַף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing.*
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāṣā), *cover*, Pŭ. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל״ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kăph), m., *palm* of hand, *sole* of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphăr), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'thōnĕth), f., *coat, tunic.*
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for.*
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no.*
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לִבּוֹ.
195. לָבַשׁ [116] (lābhăš), *put on* (clothes), Hĭph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם, iii. 21.
196. לַהַט [1] (lăhăṭ), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (léḥĕm), c., *food, bread.*
198. לָטַשׁ [5] (lāṭăš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lăyĭl), usually לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m., *night.*
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (לְ, מָה).
201. לֶמֶךְ (léměkh), pr. n. *Lamech.*
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqăḥ), *take*, (ל Gutt.), Inf. const. לָקַחַת, Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pŭ'ăl, *be taken*, לֻקָּחָה, ii. 23. [*very.*
203. מְאֹד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מְאַת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred.*

205. מָאוֹר (const. מְאוֹר) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.

206. מַאֲכָל [30] (mă'ᵃkhāl), m., *food*.

207. מַבּוּל [13] (măbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.

208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מֶה, מַה, מַה־.

209. מַהֲלַלְאֵל (măhᵃlăl'ēl), pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.

210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.

211. מוּת [857] (mûth), *die* (ע״ו), Perf. מֵת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יָמֹת, with Wāw consec. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c.

212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mĭzbē(ă)ḥ), m., [*altar*.

213. מָחָה [34] (māḥā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע״ה Gutt. and ל״ה), Impf. אֶמְחֶה, vi. 7, Qăl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.

214. מְחוּיָאֵל (mᵉḥûyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.

215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (măḥᵃšābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשְׁבֹת, vi. 5.

216. מָטָר [18] (māṭăr), Qăl not used, Hĭph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.

217. מִי (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*

218. מַיִם (const. מֵי) [600] (măyĭm), pl. m. (of obs. form מַי), *water*.

219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינֵהוּ or לְמִינוֹ, i. 11, 12.

220. מִכְסֶה (const. מִכְסֵה) [15] (mĭkhṣé), m., *covering*.

221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל״א), Imv. 2d pl. מִלְאוּ, i. 22, 28.

222. מְלֶאכֶת (const. מְלֶאכֶת) [172] (mᵉlā'khā), f., *work*.

223. מֶמְשָׁלָה [17] (mĕmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מֶמְשֶׁלֶת, i. 16.

224. מִן (mĭn), prep. *from*, מִן־מִן־הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.

225. מָנוֹחַ [7] (mānô(ă)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.

226. מִנְחָה (const. מִנְחַת) [200] (mĭnḥā), f., *an offering, present*.

227. מַעְיָן [23] (mă'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעְיָנוֹת and מַעְיָנִים.

228. מַעַל [137] (măʿăl), adv., *above*, used only in composition; with ה_ locative, מַעְלָה *upwards*, with לְ and מִן, מִלְמַעְלָה lit. *from-to-upwards*, vii. 20.

229. מַעֲשֶׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (măʿᵃsé), m., *work*.

230. מָצָא [486] (māçāʾ), *find*, (ל״א), ii. 20, Part. act. מֹצֵא, iv. 14.

231. מִקְוֵה (const. מִקְוֵה) [8] (miqwé), m., *collection*, *gathering*, i. 10

232. מָקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. *place*.

233. מִקְנֶה (const. מִקְנֵה) [76] (miqnḗ), m., *substance*, *wealth*.

234. מַרְאֶה (const. מַרְאֵה) [101] (mărʾé), m., *appearance*, *look*.

235. מָשַׁל [79] (māšăl), *rule*, with בְּ, *over*, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לִמְשֹׁל.

236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (miš̌pāḥā), f., *family*, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.

237. מְתוּשָׁאֵל (mᵉthûšāʾēl), pr. n. *Methushael*.

238. מְתוּשֶׁלַח (mᵉthûšélăḥ), pr. n. *Methusaleh*.

239. נָגַד [379] (nāghădh), Qăl not used (פ״ן), Hĭph. הִגִּיד *tell*, *show*, iii. 11.

240. נֶגֶד [néghĕdh], prep. *before*, *in presence of*, with suf. נֶגְדּוֹ, ii. 18.

241. נָגַע [148] (nāghăʿ), *touch*, *smite*, (פ״ן and ל׳ Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְּעוּ, iii. 3.

242. נָד [24] (nâdh) m., *fugitive*.

243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., *river*.

244. נוֹד (nôdh), pr. n. *Nod*.

245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ă)ḥ), *rest*, (פ״ן, ע״ו and ל׳ Gutt.), Hĭph. הֵנִיחַ, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיְנִיחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qăl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתָּנַח, viii. 2.

246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)ḥ), pr. n. *Noah*.

247. נָחַם [106] (nāḥăm), Qăl not used, (פ״ן and ע׳ Gutt.), Nĭph. *repent*, *pity*, Impf. יִנָּחֵם, vi. 6, Pīʿēl *comfort*, Impf. יְנַחֵם, v. 29.

248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāḥāš), m., *serpent*.

249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (nᶜḥōšĕth), m., *bronze*.

250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭăʿ), *plant*, (פ״ן and ל׳ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע ii. 8.

251. נִיחֹחַ [43] (nîḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness.*

252. נָכָה [499] (nākhā), Qăl not used, (פ״נ and ל״ה), Hĭph. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.

253. נָע [43] (nâʿ), m., *wanderer.*

254. נַעֲמָה (năʿᵃmā), pr. n., *Naamah.*

255. נְעָרִים [46] (nᵉʿûrîm), (def. writing for נְעוּרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth.*

256. נָפַח [12] (nāphăḥ), *blow, breathe*, (פ״נ and ל׳ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נְפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used only in pl. נְפִלִים, *giants.*

258. נָפַל [417] (nāphăl), *fall*, (פ״נ), Hĭph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּפֵּל, ii. 21.

259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphĕš), f., *breath, soul.* [*female.*

260. נְקֵבָה [22] (nᵉqēbhā), f.,

261. נָקַם [34] (nāqăm), *avenge*, (פ״נ), Hŏph. יְקַם, in pause יְקָם, iv. 15.

262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (פ״נ and ל״א), Inf. const. שְׂאֵת, iv. 7.

263. נָשָׁא [17] (nāšā'), Qăl not used, Hĭph. *deceive, seduce*, (פ״נ and ל״א).

264. נְשָׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (nᵉšāmā), f., *breath, spirit.*

265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthăn), *give*, (פ״נ), Inf. const. תֵּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.

266. סָבַב [156] (ṣābhăbh), *turn, encompass* (ע״ע), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.

267. סָגַר [90] (ṣāghăr), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.

268. סוּר [293] (ṣûr), *turn aside*, (ע״ו). [*shut up.*

269. סָכַר [3] (ṣākhăr), (=סָגַר)

270. סֵפֶר [172] (ṣēphĕr), m., *writing, book.*

271. סָתַר [83] (ṣāthăr), *hide*, Nĭph. Impf. אֶסָּתֵר, iv. 14.

272. עָבַד [286] (ʿābhădh), *serve, till*, (פ׳ Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לַעֲבֹד, ii. 5.

273. עָבַר [551] (ʿābhăr), *pass over* (פ׳ Gutt.).

274. עַד (ʿădh), prep. *till, until.*

275. עָדָה (ʿādhā), pr. n. *Ada.*

276. עֵדֶן [3] (ʿēdhĕn), m., *Eden.*

277. עוּגָב [4] (ʿûghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ.*

278. עוֹד (ʿôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*

279. עוֹלָה (const. עוֹלַת) [386] (ʿôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עוֹלוֹת.

280. עָוֹן (const. עֲוֹן) [226] (ʿāwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*

281. עוֹלָם [430] (ʿôlām), m., *age, eternity.*

282. עוּף [32] (ʿûph), *fly*, (פ Gutt. and ע״ו), Pôlēl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.

283. עוֹף [70] (ʿôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.

284. עוֹר [95] (ʿôr), m., *skin.*

285. עָזַב [114] (ʿāzăbh), *leave, forsake*, (פ Gutt.), Impf יַעֲזֹב־, ii. 24.

286. עֵזֶר [21] (ʿēzĕr), m., *help.*

287. עַיִן [872] (ʿăyĭn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.

288. עִיר [1074] (ʿîr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.

289. עִירָד (ʿîrādh), pr. n. *Irad.*

290. עֵירֹם [10] (ʿêrōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עֵירְמִם, iii. 7.

291. עַל (ʿăl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, מִן, *from upon.*

292. עָלָה [862] (ʿālā), *go up*, (פ Gutt. and ל״ה), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hĭph. *offer up.*

293. עָלֶה (const. עֲלֵה) [18] (ʿālé), m., *leaf.*

294. עִם (ʿĭm), prep. *with, along with.*

295. עָפָר [108] (ʿāphār), m., *dust.*

296. עֵץ [326] (ʿēç), m., *tree.*

297. עָצַב [17] (ʿāçăbh), *suffer pain*, (פ Gutt.), Hĭthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.

298. עֶצֶב [7] (ʿéçĕbh), m., *pain, grievance.*

299. עִצָּבוֹן (const. עִצְּבוֹן) [3] (ʿĭççābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*

300. עֶצֶם [120] (ʿéçĕm), f., *bone.*

301. עָקֵב (const. עֲקֵב) [14] (ʿāqēbh), m., *heel.*

302. עֶרֶב [132] (ʿérĕbh), m., *evening.* [*rayen.*

303. עֹרֵב [10] (ʿôrēbh), m.,

304. עָרוֹם and עֵרֹם [16] (ʿārōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עֲרֻמִּים, but עֲרוּמִּים (ʿărûmmîm), ii. 25.

305. עָרוּם [11] (ʿārûm), m., *prudent, crafty.*

306. עֵשֶׂב [33] (ʿēsĕbh), m., *green herb, plant.*

307. עָשָׂה [2521] (ʿāsā), *do, make*, (פ Gutt. and ל״ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] (ʿᵃśîrî), ordinal num. *tenth.*

309. עֶשֶׂר [333] (ʿāśār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה (ʿĕśrē), v. 8.

310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֲשָׂרָה) [172] (ʿéśĕr), f., *ten.*

311. עֵת [300] (ʿēth), c., *time.*

312. עַתָּה (ʿăttā), adv. *now.*

313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv. 11.

314. פֶּן־ (pĕn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.

315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פְּנֵי, i. 2.

316. פַּעַם [110] (pāʿăm), f., *tread* or *step*, *once.*

317. פָּצָה [15] (pāçā), *rend*, *open* (ל״ה) iv. 11.

318. פֶּצַע [7] (péçaʿ), m., *wounding*, with suf. פִּצְעִי, iv. 23.

319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqăḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל Gutt.), Nĭph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפָּקַחְנָה. iii. 7.

320. פָּרַד [26] (pārădh), *separate* (ע Gutt.), Nĭph. Impf. יִפָּרֵד, ii. 10.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ע Gutt. and ל״ה), Imv. פְּרוּ i. 22, 28.

322. פְּרִי [115] (pʿrî), m., *fruit.*

323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthăḥ), *open*, Nĭph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל Gutt.).

324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthăḥ), m., *opening*, *door.*

325. צֹאן [268] (çô'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.

326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host.*

327. צַד [33] (çădh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּהּ, vi. 16.

328. צַדִּיק [203] (çăddîq), m., *just*, *righteous.*

329. צֳהַר [24] (çōhăr), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows.*

330. צָוָה [509] (çāwā), Qăl not used, (ל״ה), Pīʿēl צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְצַו.

331. צִלָּה (çĭllā), pr. n. *Zillah.*

332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélĕm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.

333. צֵלָע [42] (çēlāʿ), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צְלָעוֹת.

334. צָמַח [31] (çāmăḥ), *sprout*, (ל Gutt.), Hĭph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיַּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צָעַק [54] (çā'ăq), *cry out* (ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צֹעֲקִים, iv. 10.

336. צִפּוֹר [39] (çĭppôr), c., *little bird.*

337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhĕm), m., *front, east*, as adv. *before.*

338. קִדְמָה [4] (qĭdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.

339. קָדַשׁ [171] (qādhăš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'ēl *consecrate*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ, ii. 3.

340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל״ה), Nĭph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקָּווּ, i. 9.

341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound.*

342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע״ו), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקָם, iv. 8, Hĭph. הֵקִים, vi. 18.

343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *stature, height.*

344. קוֹץ [12] (qôç), m., *thorn.*

345. קָטֹן [56] (qāṭôn), adj. *little.*

346. קַיִן (qăyĭn), pr. n. *Cain.*

347. קֵינָן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan.*

348. קַיִץ [20] (qăyĭç), m., *fruit-harvest, summer.*

349. קָלַל [82] (qālăl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע״ע), Pī'ēl *make light of, curse.*

350. קֵן [13] (qēn), m., *cell.*

351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל״ה), iv. 1.

352. קֵץ [65] (qēç), m., *end.*

353. קָצֶה (const. קְצֵה) [90] (qāçé) (=קֵץ), m., *end.*

354. קָצִיר [54] (qāçîr) m., *harvest.*

355. קֹר [1] (qōr), m., *cold.*

356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* (ע Gutt. and א״ל), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nĭph. Impf. יִקָּרֵא, ii. 28.

357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* (פ׳ and ע Gutt. and ל״ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.

358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'š), m., *head*, pl. רָאשִׁים.

359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'šôn), adj. *first.*

360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'šîth), f., denom. from רֹאשׁ, *beginning.*

361. רַב [466] (răbh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.

362. רָבַב [17] (rābhăbh), *multiply*, (פ Gutt. and ע״ע), Inf. const. רְבַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* (פ Gutt. and ל״ה), Impf. apoc. יְרֵב, i. 22, Imv. רְבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hĭph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הַרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אַרְבֶּה, iii. 16.

364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhăç), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.

365. רֶגֶל [260] (réghĕl), c., *foot*, with suf. רַגְלָה, viii. 9.

366. רָדָה [25] (rādhā), *have dominion, rule* (פ Gutt. and ל״ה), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. רְדוּ, i. 28.

367. רוּחַ [11] (rûă̆ḥ) and רִיחַ (rîă̆ḥ), Qăl not used, Hĭph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיָּרַח, viii. 21.

368. רוּחַ [375] rûă̆ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.

369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qăl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַתָּרָם, vii. 17. (פ Gutt. and ע״ו).

370. רֹחַב [21] (rōḥăbh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רָחְבָּה, vi. 15.

371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥăph), Qăl not used, (פ and ע Gutt.), Pĭ'ēl רִחֵף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.

372. רֵיחַ [56] (rêă̆ḥ), m., *fragrance*.

373. רָמַשׂ [14] (rāmăs), *creep*, (פ Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הָרֹמֵשׂ, i. 26, fem. הָרֹמֶשֶׂת, i. 21.

374. רֶמֶשׂ [17] (réměs), m., *creeping thing*.

375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (ră'), adj. *bad, evil*.

376. רָעָה (rā'ā), f., *badness, wickedness*.

377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, (פ and ע Gutt. and ל״ה), Part. act. const. רֹעֵה, iv. 2.

378. רַק (răq), adv. *only*.

379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqî(ă)'), m., *expanse*, const. רְקִיעַ, i. 20.

380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ăr), *remain*, Nĭph. *be left*, vii. 23, (ע Gutt.).

381. שֶׁבַע (m. שִׁבְעָה) [96] (šébhă'), f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתַיִם *sevenfold*, iv. 15.

382. שָׁבַת (70] (šābhăth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.

383. שַׁגָּם [1] (šăggām), only in

vi. 3, with בְּ, (*in their*) *wandering.*

384. שֹׁהַם [11] (šōhăm), m., *onyx, sardonyx.*

385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûbh), *turn,* (ע״ו), Impf. 2d sg. תָּשׁוּב, iii. 19.

386. שׁוּף [3] (šûph), *bruise, crush,* (ע״ו), Impf. יָשׁוּף, iii. 15.

387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥăth), Qăl not used, (ע Gutt.), Pi'ēl *destroy, corrupt;* Niph. Impf. with Wāw consec. וְתִשָּׁחֵת, vi. 11.

388. שִׁית [85] (šîth), *put, place,* (ע״י), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st sg. אָשִׁית, iii. 15.

389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhăkh), *subside,* Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכּוּ, viii. 1, (ע״ע).

390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhăn), *abide, dwell,* Hiph. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן.

391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālăḥ), *send, put forth* (ל Gutt.), Impf. יִשְׁלַח, Pi'ēl Impf. with Wāw consecutive and suf. וַיְשַׁלְּחֵהוּ, iii. 23.

392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš), f., *three;* ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי, *third,* pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-story cells,* שְׁלֹשִׁים, *thirty.*

393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there.*

394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name.*

395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem.*

396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmăyĭm), m., only in pl. *heavens.*

397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנָה) (šᵉmônéh), f. *eight,* שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty.*

398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmă'), *hear, listen to* (ל Gutt.), Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שְׁמַע, iv. 23.

399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmăr), *keep, watch,* Inf. const. with prep. and suf. לִשְׁמָרָהּ, ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.

400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year,* pl. שָׁנִים.

401. שֵׁנִי [150] (šēnî), adj. *second,* pl. שֵׁנִים, *second-story cells,* vi. 16.

402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנֵי) [680] (šᵉnăyĭm), m., cardinal *two,* f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.

403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, regard* (ע Gutt. and ל״ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.

404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qăl not used, Hiph. הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink,* ii. 6.

405. שֶׁרֶץ [14] (šārăç), *swarm, be many* (ע Gutt.), i. 20.

406. שֶׁרֶץ [15] (šéréç), m., *swarm*, collective *reptiles*.

407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שִׁשָּׁה) [26] (šēš), f., *six*, ordinal שִׁשִּׁי, *sixth*, i. 31.

408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.

409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhé), m., *field, open country*.

410. שִׂיחַ [4] (sî(ă)ḥ), m., *shrub, bush*.

411. שִׂים and שׁוֹם [603] (sîm), *put, set, place*, (ע״י), Impf. יָשִׂים, apoc. יָשֶׂם, with Wāw consec. וַיָּשֶׂם, ii. 8.

412. שָׂכַל [76] (sākhăl), *look at, behold*, Hĭph. *make wise*, Inf. const. הַשְׂכִּיל, iii. 6.

413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוַת) [26] (tă'ᵃwā), f., *desire*.

414. תְּאֵנָה [37] (tᵉ'ēnā), f., *fig, fig-tree*.

415. תֵּבָה [28] (têbhā), f., *ark, chest*.

416. תֹּהוּ [20] (tōhû), m., *wasteness, desolation*.

417. תְּהוֹם [35] (tᵉhôm), c., *abyss, deep*.

418. תּוּבַל קַיִן (tûbhăl qăyĭn), pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.

419. תָּוֶךְ [430] (tāwĕkh), m., *midst*, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.

420. תּוֹלְדֹת [39] (tôlᵉdhôth), f. pl., *generations, history*.

421. תַּחַת (tăḥăth), prep. *under*.

422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăḥtî), m., *lowest part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.

423. תָּמִים (const. תְּמִים) [90] (tāmîm), m., *perfect, complete*.

424. תַּנִּין [1] (tănnîn), m., *water-serpent, monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם, i. 21.

425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphăr), *sew together*, Impf. pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְפְּרוּ, iii. 7.

426. תָּפַשׂ [54] (tāphăs), *catch*, (harp strings), *play*, Part. act. תֹּפֵשׂ, iv. 21.

427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֶּמַת) [7] (tărdēmā), f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.

428. תְּשׁוּקָה [3] (tᵉšûqā), f., *desire, longing*.

429. תֵּשַׁע (const. תִּשַׁע) (m. תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēšă'), *nine*, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.–VIII.*

Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
add, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 88, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.

Bad, 375.
bdellium, 51.
be, 99.
bear, 162.
bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 162.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behold, v., 412.
behold! 101.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
blow, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both..and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.
bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 36.

Cain, 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 83.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 339.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.
coat, 191.
cold, 355.
collection, 231.
come, 54.
come to pass, 99.
comfort, 247.
command, 330.
complete, v., 183.

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

complete, 423.
conceive, 106.
conception, 107.
consecrate, 339.
corrupt, 387.
country, open, 409.
covenant, 69.
cover, 187. [189.
cover (with pitch),
covering, 220.
crafty, 304.
create, 67.
creature, living, 128.
creep, 373.
creeping thing, 374.
crouch, 364.
crush, 386.
cry out, 335.
cubit, 29.
curse, 41, 349.
cut 67. [146.
cutting instrument,

Darkness, 147
daughter, 72.
dawn, 66.
day, 159.
deceive, 263.
deep, 417.
deep sleep, 427.
deluge, 207.
desire, v., 135.
desire, 135, 413, 428.
desolation, 416.
destroy, 213, 387.
devour, 22.
die, 77, 211. [349.
diminished, be, 140.
divide, 50, 65.
dividing, 50.
do, 307.
dominion, 223.
dominion, have, 366.
door, 324.
dove, 160.
dried up, be, 153.
drink, give, 404.
drive, 83.
dry land, 143, 154.
dry up, 141.
dryness, 143.
dust, 295.
dwell, 174, 390.

Ear, give, 11.
earth, 5, 40.
east, 337.
eastward, 338.
eat, 22.
Eden, 276.
eight-y, 397.
elder, 76.
emptiness, 52.
encompass, 266.
end, 352, 353.
ended, be, 183.
enmity, 18.
Enoch, 139.
Enosh, 32.
eternity, 281.
Eve, 122.
even, but, 34.
evening, 302.
every, 181.
evil, 375.
existing, being, 170.
expanse, 379.
expel, 83.
expire, 77.
eye, 287.

Faces, 315.
fail, 140.
fall, 258.
family, 236.
fat,-ness, 130.
father, 1.
favor, 138.
fear, 171.
feed, 377.
female, 260.
field, 409.
fifth, 137.
fig,-tree, 414.
find, 230.
finish, 183.
first, 359.
first-born, 59.
fish, 86.
five, 137.
flame, 196.
flesh, 71.
flock, 325.
flood, 207.
fly, v., 282.
food, 23, 197, 206.
foot, 365.
for, 63, 180, 192.
forge, v., 198.
form, v., 67, 168.
form, 169.
forsake, 285.
fountain, 227.
four, 38.
fowl, 283.
fragrance, 372.
free, set, 132.
fresh, 151.
from, 224.
from upon, 291.
front, 337.

fruit, 322.
fruit, bear, 321.
fugitive, 242.
full, be, 221.

Garden, 81.
gather, 34.
gather together, 340.
gathering, 231.
generation, 88, 420.
get, 351.
giants, 257.
Gihon, 79.
girdle, 119.
give, 265.
give rain, 216.
give rest, 245.
glittering blade, 196.
glow, 144.
go, 100.
go about, 100.
go in, 54.
go out, 167.
go up, 292.
God, 26.
gold, 110.
good, be, 161.
good, 149.
grace, 138.
grass, tender, 94.
great, 76.
green herb, 306.
greenness, 173.
grievance, 298.
grieve oneself, 297.
ground, 5.
guilt, 280.

Ham, 133.
hammer, v., 198.
hand, 155.
happen, 99.
harp, 185.
harvest, 354.
he, 98.
head, 358.
hear, 398.
heart, 194.
heat, 134.
heavens, 396.
heel, 301.
height, 342.
help, 286.
herb, green, 306.
hero, 74.
Hiddekel, 120.
hide, 117, 271.
hide oneself, 103.
high, 73.
high, be, 369.
history, 420.
hold, 182.
hole, 131.
holy, be, 339.
host, 326.
house, 58.
household, 58.
hover over, 371.
hundred, 204.

I, 33.
if, 28.
image, 90, 332.
imagination, 169.
in, 48.
in behalf of, 63.
in, go, 54.
in presence of, 240.
increase, 363.
inhale, 367.

Irad, 289.
iron, 68.

Jabal, 152.
Japheth, 156.
Jared, 172.
Jehovah, 157.
journey, 92.
Jubal, 158.
judge, 87.
just, 328.

Keep, 399.
kill, 105.
kind, 219.
knee, bend the, 70.
know, 156.

Labor, 299.
Lamech, 201.
land, dry, 143, 154.
lattice, 37.
leaf, 293.
leave, 285.
left, be, 380.
length, 39.
lest, 60, 314.
lie down, 364.
life, 126.
lift up, 262.
light, 8, 205, 329.
light (not dark), be, 7
light, be, 349.
light, give, 7.
lights, 329.
like, 176.
likeness, 90, 332.
listen, 11.
listen to, 398.
little, 343.

live, 127, 129. [170.
living creature, 128,
lo! 101.
longing, 428.
look, v., 357, 403.
look, 234.
look at, 412.
loose, 132.
lowest part, 422.
luminary, 205.
lyre, 185.

Mahalaleel, 209.
make, 307.
make sprout, 234.
male, 113.
man, 4, 20.
man of valor, 74.
many, 361.
many, be, 406.
Mehujael, 214.
Methushael, 237.
Methuselah, 238.
midst, 419.
might, 179.
mighty, be, 75.
mist, 3.
monster, 424.
month, 121.
moon, new, 121.
more, yea, 36.
morning, 66.
mother, 27.
mountain, 104.
mouth, 313.
much, 361.
multiply, 362.

Naamah, 254.
naked, 290, 304.
name, 394.
newly plucked, 151.
night, 199.
nine, -ty, 429.
no, 193.
Noah, 246.
Nod, 244.
nose, 35.
not, 60, 193.
not, that, 60.
not, there is, 19.
not yet, 150.
nothing, 19.
now, 312.

Offering, 226.
offer up, 292.
olive-tree, 111.
on, 48.
on account of, 184.
once, 316.
one, 14.
one tread or step, 316.
only, 21, 378.
onyx, 384.
open, 317, 319, 323.
open country, 409.
opening, 324.
organ, 277.
out, bring, 167.
out, cast, 83.
out, cry, 335.
out, go, 167.
outside, 124.
over, pass, 273.

Pain, 298, 299.
pain, suffer, 123, 297.
palm, 188.
park, 81.
part, lowest, 422.
pass, come to, 99.
pass over, 273.
perfect, 423.
pipe, 277.
pitch, -wood, 82.
pity, 247.
place, v., 388, 411.
place, 232.
plan, 215.
plant, v., 250.
plant, 306.
play, 426.
pleasantness, 251.
present, 226.
prudent, 304.
pure, be, 339.
purpose, 215.
put, 388, 411.
put forth, 391.
put on, 195.

Rain, 84.
rain, give, 216.
raven, 303.
reed, 277.
regard, 403.
remain, 380.
remember, 112.
rend, 317.
repent, 247.
reptiles, 406.
rest, v., 245, 382.
rest, 251.
rest, give, 245.
resting, a, 225.
resting place, 225.
restrain, 182.
rib, 333.
righteous, 328.

rise up, 342, 369.
river, 243.
rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
rule, 223.
rule over, 235.

Sardonyx, 384.
say, 30.
sea, 164.
season, 210.
second, -story, 400.
seduce, 263.
see, 357.
seed, 116.
seed, yield, 115.
seed-time, 116.
send, 391.
separate, 50, 320.
separation, 49.
serpent, 248.
serpent, water-, 424.
serve, 272.
set, 411.
set free, 132.
set time, 210.
Seth, 408.
seven, -th, -fold, 381.
sew together, 425.
sheep, 325.
Shem, 395.
shine, 7.
show, 239.
shower, 84.
shrub, 410.
shut, 67, 269.
side, 327, 333.
sign, 9.
sin, 125, 280.
sister, 13.
sit, 174.
six, -th, 407.
skin, 284.
slay, 105.
sleep, 175.
sleep, deep, 427.
smell, 367.
smite, 241, 252.
so, 184.
sole, 188.
son, 61.
song, 31.
soul, 259.
sound, 341.
sow, 115.
species, 219.
spirit, 264, 368.
spring, 227.
sprout, 93, 334.
sprout, make, 334.
star, 178.
stature, 343.
step, one, 316.
still, 278.
stone, 2.
street, 124.
strength, 179.
strike, 252.
strong, be, 75.
subdue, 177.
subside, 389.
substance, 233.
suffer pain, 297.
summer, 348.
surely, 21.
swarm, v., 405.
swarm, 406.
sweat, 114.
sword, 142.

Take, 202.
taken, be, 202.
tell, 239.
ten, 309, 310.
tend, 377.
tender grass, 94.
tent, 6.
tenth, 308.
that, conj., 180.
that not, 60.
the, 95.
then, 10.
there, 393.
therefore, 184.
these, 25.
they, 102.
third, 392.
thirty, 392.
this, 109.
thistle, 91.
thorn, 344.
thorny plant, 91.
thou, 47.
three, 392.
thus, 184.
Tigris, 120.
till, v., 272.
till, 274.
time, 311.
time set, 210.
to, 192.
tool, 146.
totality, 181.
touch, 241.
tread, one, 316.
tread upon, 177.
tree, 296.
true that? is it, 36.
Tubal-Cain, 418.
tunic, 191.
turn, 102, 266, 385.

turn aside, 268.
turning itself, 103.
two, 402.

Under, 421.
until, 274.
unto, 24.
up, go, 292.
upon, 291.
upon, tread, 177.
upwards, 228.
utterance, 31.

Valor, man of, 74.
vapor, 3.
very, 203.
violence, 136.
voice, 341.

Wait, 123.
walk, 100.
wanderer, 253. [383
wanderings, in their, wasteness, 416.
watch, 399.
water, 218.
water-serpent, 424.
way, 92.
wealth, 233.
what? 208.
where? 17.
which, 44.
who, 44.
who? 217.
why? 200.
window, 37, 131, 329.
wing, 186.
winter, 145.
wipe out, 213.
wise, make, 412.
with, 46, 294.
within, from, 124.
without, from, 124.
woman, 43.
work, 221, 229.
wound, 118.
wounding, 318.
writing, 270.

Yea more, 36.
year, 400.
yet, 278.
youth, time of, 255.

Zillah, 331.

?, 96.

)(, 45.

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָכַל	8.	יָלַד	15.	עָבַר	22.	רָאָה
2.	אָמַר	9.	יָצָא	16.	עָלָה	23.	שִׂים
3.	בּוֹא	10.	יָשַׁב	17.	עָמַד	24.	שׁוּב
4.	דָּבַר	11.	לָקַח	18.	עָשָׂה	25.	שָׁלַח
5.	הָיָה	12.	מוּת	19.	צָוָה	26.	שָׁמַע
6.	הָלַךְ	13.	נָשָׂא	20.	קוּם		
7.	יָדַע	14.	נָתַן	21.	קָרָא		

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27.	אָהַב	37.	יָסַף	47.	מָלַךְ	57.	פָּקַד
28.	אָסַף	38.	יָרֵא	48.	מָצָא	58.	רָבָה
29.	בָּנָה	39.	יָרַד	49.	נָגַד	59.	רוּם
30.	בָּקַשׁ	40.	יָרַשׁ	50.	נָטָה	60.	שָׁכַב
31.	בָּרַךְ	41.	יָשַׁע	51.	נָכָה	61.	שָׁמַר
32.	זָכַר	42.	כּוֹן	52.	נָפַל	62.	שָׁפַט
33.	חָזַק	43.	כָּלָה	53.	נָצַל	63.	שָׁתָה
34.	חָטָא	44.	כָּרַת	54.	סוּר		
35.	חָיָה	45.	כָּתַב	55.	עָבַד		
36.	יָכֹל	46.	מָלֵא	56.	עָנָה		

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64.	אָבַד	66.	בּוֹשׁ	68.	בִּין	70.	גָּאַל
65.	אָמֵן	67.	בָּטַח	69.	בָּכָה	71.	גָּדַל

72.	גּוּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׁאַל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבֵד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלֵם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנֵא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50–100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לוּן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהֵר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבֵשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עָזַר
126.	הָפַךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נוּחַ	174.	פּוּץ

175. פָּלָא 184. קָנָה 193. רָפָא 201. שִׁית
176. פָּלַל 185. קָרַע 194. רָצָה 202. שָׁכַם
177. פָּעַל 186. רָחַם 195. שָׂבַע 203. שָׁמַד
178. פָּרַר 187. רָחַץ 196. שָׂכַל 204. שָׁמֵם
179. פָּרַשׂ 188. רָחַק 197. שָׁבַת 205. שָׁקָה
180. צָעַק 189. רִיב 198. שָׁדַד 206. תָּמַם
181. צָפָה 190. רָכַב 199. שָׁחַט 207. תָּפַשׂ
182. צָרַר 191. רָנַן 200. שִׁיר 208. תָּקַע
183. קָלַל 192. רָעַע

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1. אָב 11. בַּיִת 21. לֵב 31. קוֹל
2. אָדָם 12. בֵּן 22. מֵאָה 32. קֹדֶשׁ
3. אֲדֹנָי 13. דָּבָר 23. מַיִם 33. רֹאשׁ
4. אָח 14. דֶּרֶךְ 24. מֶלֶךְ 34. שְׁבוּעָה
5. אֶחָד 15. הַר 25. נֶפֶשׁ 35. שֵׁם
6. אַחַר 16. חַי 26. עֶבֶד 36. שָׁנִים
7. אִישׁ 17. טוֹב 27. עַיִן 37. שָׁנָה
8. אֱלֹהִים 18. יָד 28. עִיר
9. אֱנוֹשׁ 19. יוֹם 29. עַם
10. אֶרֶץ 20. כֹּהֵן 30. פָּנִים

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָדוֹן	48. זָהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֹהֶל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רַב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חָמֵשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֶה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שַׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כְּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שָׁלוֹשׁ
44. בַּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גָּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עָשָׂר	75. שַׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תָּוֶךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מְאֹד	107. עָוֹן
78. אַדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֹאן
79. אַיִל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קֶרֶב
80. אֵל	90. חַטָּאת	100. מַטֶּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אַמָּה	91. חַיִל	101. מַלְאָךְ	111. רֵעַ
82. אַף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רֶשַׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כָּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֶׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בֶּגֶד	94. כַּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בֹּקֶר	95. לֵב	105. נַחֲלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נַעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֹזֶן	134.	יַיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר		
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רִאשׁוֹן		
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רַב		
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יָשָׁר	155.	נְחֹשֶׁת	172.	רַחַב		
120.	גְּבוֹר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב		
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כֹּחַ	157.	סוּס	174.	רָעָב		
122.	זֶבַח	140.	כָּנָף	158.	סֵפֶר	175.	שָׂפָה		
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֵּסֵא	159.	עֲבוֹדָה	176.	שֵׁבֶט		
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שַׁבָּת		
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עָפָר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי		
126.	חָכָם	144.	מִגְרָשׁ	162.	עֵצָה	179.	שֶׁמֶן		
127.	חָכְמָה	145.	מָוֶת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שְׁמֹנָה		
128.	חֵמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּר	181.	שֶׁמֶשׁ		
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שֵׁנִי		
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר		
131.	חֹק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה		
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צְדָקָה	185.	תָּמִיד		
133.	יַחַד	151.	מַרְאֶה						

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֶבְיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אֲרַח		
187.	אֶדֶן	192.	אַחֲרוֹן	197.	אֱמוּנָה	202.	אֲרִי		
188.	אָוֶן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֲמַר	203.	אֲרִיֵה		
189.	אוֹצָר	194.	אֱלוֹהַ	199.	אֵפוֹד	204.	אֲרֹךְ		
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֲלוּף	200.	אֶרֶז	205.	אִשָּׁה		

206. בֶּטֶן
207. בָּמָה
208. בַּעַל
209. בַּרְזֶל
210. בְּרָכָה
211. נָאוֹן
212. גְּבוּרָה
213. גֶּבֶר
214. גּוֹרָל
215. גַּיְא
216. גָּמָל
217. גֶּפֶן
218. גֵּר
219. דֶּבֶר
220. דְּבַשׁ
221. דֶּלֶת
222. דַּעַת
223. הֵיכָל
224. הָמוֹן
225. זָכָר
226. זְרוֹעַ
227. חֶבֶל
228. חַג
229. חָדָשׁ
230. חִטָּה
231. חֵלֶב
232. חֲלוֹם
233. חֵלֶק
234. חֲמוֹר
235. חָמֵס
236 חֵן
237. חֵץ
238. חֶרְפָּה
239. חֹשֶׁךְ
240. טָהוֹר
241. טָמֵא
242. יְאוֹר
243. יוֹמָם
244. יֶלֶד
245. יַעַר
246. יְרִיעָה
247. יְשׁוּעָה
248. כְּסִיל
249. כְּרוּב
250. כֶּתֶף
251. מִגְדָּל
252. מָגֵן
253. מְדָה
254. מְדִינָה
255. מוֹסָר
256. מִזְמוֹר
257. מִזְרָח
258. מָחָר
259. מַחֲשֶׁבֶת
260. מַלְכוּת
261. מְעַט
262. מַצָּה
263. מִקְדָּשׁ
264. מִקְנֶה
265. מָרוֹם
266. מַשָּׂא
267. מָשִׁיחַ
268. מִשְׁמֶרֶת
269. מִשְׁקָל
270. נֶדֶר
271. נֶסֶךְ
272. נַעֲרָה
273. סֶלָה
274. סֶלַע
275. סֹלֶת
276. עֵבֶר
277. עֵד
278. עֵדוּת
279. עוֹר
280. עֵז
281. עֹז
282. עֶלְיוֹן
283. עָמָל
284. עֵמֶק
285. עָנִי
286. עָנָן
287. עֵצָה
288. עֲרָבָה
289. עֶרְוָה
290. פְּאָה
291. צוּר
292. צָרָה
293. קֶדֶם
294. קָטוֹן
295. קְטֹרֶת
296. קִיר
297. קָנֶה
298. קֵץ
299. קָצָה
300. קָצִיר
301. קָרְבָּן
302. קָרוֹב
303. קֶרֶן
304. קֶשֶׁת
305. רֵאשִׁית
306. רֶחֶק
307. רִיב
308. רֵיחַ
309. רָצוֹן
310. שְׁמוּאֵל
311. שִׂמְחָה
312. שָׂעִיר
313. שְׁאוֹל
314. שְׁאֵרִית
315. שְׁבִיעִי
316. שִׁבְעִים
317. שׁוֹפָר

318. שׁוֹר
319. שִׁיר
320. שֻׁלְחָן
321. שָׁלֵם
322. שִׁמְחָה
323. שֵׁן
324. שִׁפְחָה
325. שֶׂכֶל
326. שִׁשִּׁים
327. תָּמִים
328. תִּפְאָרָה
329. תִּפְאֶרֶת
330. תִּפְלָה
331. תְּרוּמָה
332. תִּשְׁעָה

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. Eat
2. Say
3. Go in
4. Speak
5. Be
6. Go
7. Know
8. Bring forth
9. Go out
10. Sit, dwell
11. Take
12. Die
13. Lift up
14. Give
15. Pass over
16. Go up
17. Stand
18. Do, make
19. Command
20. Rise, stand
21. Call, meet
22. See
23. Put
24. Turn
25. Send
26. Hear

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. Love
28. Gather
29. Build
30. Seek
31. Bless
32. Remember
33. Be strong
34. Sin
35. Live
36. Be able
37. Add
38. Be afraid
39. Go down
40. Possess
41. Deliver
42. Prepare
43. Complete
44. Cut
45. Write
46. Be full
47. Be king
48. Find
49. Make known
50. Stretch out
51. Smite
52. Fall
53. Snatch, deliver
54. Turn aside
55. Serve
56. Answer
57. Visit
58. Multiply
59. Be high
60. Lie down
61. Keep
62. Judge
63. Drink

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. Perish
65. Be firm
66. Be ashamed
67. Trust
68. Perceive
69. Weep
70. Redeem
71. Be great
72. Sojourn
73. Reveal
74. Tread, seek
75. Praise
76. Kill
77. Sacrifice
78. Pollute, begin
79. Encamp
80. Impute, think
81. Be unclean

82. Thank
83. Be good
84. Be left
85. Be heavy
86. Conceal
87. Cover
88. Put on
89. Fight
90. Capture
91. Touch
92. Approach
93. Depart
94. Surround
95. Number
96. Abandon
97. Turn about
98. Bury
99. Be holy
100. Draw near
101. Pursue
102. Run
103. Feed
104. Hate
105. Burn
106. Ask
107. Swear
108. Break in pieces
109. Do obeisance
110. Corrupt
111. Dwell
112. Cast
113. Be whole
114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50--100 times.

115. Be willing
116. Seize
117. Bind
118. Curse
119. Choose
120. Swallow
121. Consume
122. Cleave, split
123. Create
124. Flee
125. Cleave, cling
126. Turn, overthrow
127. Sojourn [tion
128. Commit fornica-
129. Sow
130. Cease [forth, wait
131. Be pained, bring
132. Be sick
133. Distribute
134. Be gracious
135. Delight
136. Be angry [silent
137. Plow, engrave, be
138. Be dismayed
139. Be clean
140. Be dry
141. Reprove
142. Give counsel
143. Pour out
144. Form
145. Cast, instruct
146. Wash
147. Be provoked
148. Stumble
149. Lodge
150. Learn
151. Measure
152. Hasten
153. Sell
154. Escape
155. Anoint
156. Rule
157. Look, regard
158. Drive away
159. Rest
160. Inherit
161. Plant
162. Know, be ignorant
163. Set
164. Be pre-eminent
165. Keep, watch
166. Reach
167. Shut
168. Conceal
169. Awake
170. Assist
171. Be afflicted
172. Arrange
173. Redeem
174. Scatter
175. Separate, be won-
176. Pray [derful
177. Do, make
178. Break, fail
179. Spread out
180. Cry out
181. Watch, cover
182. Distress
183. Be light
184. Get, obtain
185. Rend
186. Have mercy
187. Wash
188 Be far off
189. Strive
190. Ride
191. Sing, cry aloud
192. Be evil

193. Heal
194. Be pleased
195. Suffice
196. Act wisely, pros-
197. Cease, rest [per
198. Destroy
199. Kill
200. Sing
201. Put
202. Rise early
203. Destroy [tonished
204. Be desolate, as-
205. Drink
206. Finish
207. Catch, seize
208. Strike, blow (a [trumpet)

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1. Father
2. Man, mankind
3. LORD
4. Brother
5. One
6. After
7. Man
8. God
9. Man, mankind
10. Earth
11. House
12. Son
13. Word, thing
14. Way
15. Mountain
16. Living, life
17. Good
18. Hand
19. Day
20. Priest
21. Heart
22. Hundred
23. Water
24. King
25. Soul
26. Servant
27. Eye, fountain
28. City
29. People
30. Face
31. Voice
32. Holiness
33. Head
34. Seven
35. Name
36. Two
37. Year

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

38. Master
39. Tent
40. Ox, thousand
41. Four
42. Woman
43. Cattle
44. Daughter
45. Great
46. Nation
47. Blood
48. Gold
49. New, month
50. Five
51. Sword
52. Sea
53. Article, vessel
54. Silver
55. Bread

56. Altar
57. War
58. Place
59. Judgment
60. Prophet
61. Around
62. Burnt-offering
63. Age, eternity
64. Tree
65. (Ten)-teen
66. Twenty
67. Time
68. Mouth
69. Many
70. Spirit
71. Field
72. Prince
73. Three
74. Heavens
75. Gate
76. Midst

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. Stone
78. Ground
79. Ram
80. Mighty one, God
81. Cubit
82. Nose, anger
83. Ark
84. Garment
85. Morning
86. Covenant
87. Flesh
88. Boundary
89. Seed
90. Sin
91. Strength
92. Kindness
93. Honor
94. Palm of hand
95. Heart
96. Night
97. Exceedingly
98. Season
99. Camp
100. Rod, tribe
101. Messenger
102. Offering
103. Work
104. Family
105. Inheritance
106. Boy, servant
107. Iniquity
108. Flock
109. Midst
110. Foot
111. Friend, neighbor
112. Wicked
113. Peace
114. Six
115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116. Ear
117. Forty
118. First-born
119. Herd, cattle
120. Hero
121. Generation
122. Sacrifice
123. Old man, elder
124. Wall
125. Abroad
126. Wise
127. Wisdom
128. Heat, fury
129. Fifty
130. Half
131. Statute
132. Statute
133. Together, alike
134. Wine
135. Right hand
136. There is
137. Straight, upright
138. Lamb
139. Strength
140. Wing
141. Throne
142. Vineyard
143. Tongue
144. Pasture
145. Death
146. Work
147. Kingdom
148. Number
149. Above
150. Commandment
151. Appearance[nacle
152. Dwelling, taber-
153. South country
154. Valley, brook
155. Bronze, copper
156. Prince
157. Horse

158. Book
159. Service
160. Congregation
161. Dust
162. Bone
163. Evening
164. Bullock
165. Fruit
166. Door
167. Righteousness
168. Righteousness
169. Adversary
170. First
171. Abundance
172. Breadth
173. Chariot
174. Famine
175. Lip, shore
176. Rod, tribe
177. Rest, sabbath
178. Third
179. Oil, fat
180. Eight
181. Sun
182. Second
183. Falsehood
184. Abomination
185. Continuity

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186. Needy
187. Socket
188. Iniquity
189. Treasury
190. Sign
191. Possession
192. Last
193. Latter end
194. God
195. Leader, ox
196. Widow
197. Faithfulness
198. Saying
199. Ephod
200. Cedar
201. Way, path
202. Lion
203. Lion
204. Length
205. Fire-offering
206. Belly
207. High-place
208. Master, Baal
209. Iron
210. Blessing
211. Pride
212. Might
213. Mighty one, man
214. Lot
215. Valley
216. Camel
217. Vine
218. Stranger
219. Pestilence
220. Honey
221. Door
222. Knowledge
223. Temple
224. Multitude
225. Male
226. Arm, strength
227. Line, destruction
228. Festival
229. Fresh, new
230. Wheat
231. Fat
232. Dream
233. Portion
234. He-ass
235. Violence
236. Favor, grace
237. Arrow, handle
238. Reproach
239. Darkness
240. Clean
241. Unclean
242. River, Nile
243. Daily
244. Child, youth
245. Forest
246. Curtain
247. Deliverance
248. Fool
249. Cherub
250. Shoulder
251. Tower
252. Shield
253. Measure
254. Province
255. Chastisement, [warning
256. Psalm
257. East
258. To-morrow
259. Thought
260. Kingdom
261. A little
262. Unleavened food
263. Sanctuary
264. Property
265. High place
266. Burden, tribute

267. Anointed one
268. Observance
269. Weight
270. Vow
271. Libation
272. Maiden
273. Pause
274. Rock
275. Fine flour
276. Over, beyond
277. Witness
278. Testimony
279. Skin, leather
280. Goat
281. Strength
282. High
283. Labor, misery
284. Valley
285. Affliction
286. Cloud
287. Counsel
288. Plain
289. Nakedness
290. Side
291. Rock
292. Adversity
293. Before, east
294. Small
295. Incense
296. Wall
297. Stalk
298. End
299. End
300. Harvest
301. Offering
302. Near
303. Horn
304. Bow
305. Beginning
306. Distant
307. Strife
308. Savor
309. Desire
310. Left hand
311. Rejoicing
312. Hairy, goat
313. Underworld
314. Remnant
315. Seventh
316. Seventy
317. Trumpet
318. Ox
319. Song
320 Table
321. Peace-offering
322. Desolation,waste
323. Tooth
324. Maid-servant
325. Shekel
326. Sixty
327. Perfect
328. Glory
329. Glory
330. Prayer
331. Heave-offering
332. Nine

AN INTRODUCTORY

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of Gospel of John and Lists of Words,

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, - - $2.50 net.

*** *Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testament Greek.*

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,
153, 155 and 157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations — to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work — but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, $2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, $2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.–VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, $2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method.
The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, $1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, $1.75 net.
PART II. Grammar. 12mo, $1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, $4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, $2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville, Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. ☞ *In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence.* ☜ The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan	Ann Arbor, Mich.
Alfred University	Alfred Centre, N. Y.
Amherst College	Amherst, Mass.
Randolph Macon Coll.	Ashland, Va.
U. P. Theol. Sem.	Allegheny, Pa.
Western Theol. Sem.	Allegheny, Pa.
Adrian College	Adrian, Mich.
Albion College	Albion, Mich.
Grant University	Athens, Tenn.
Gammon School of Theology	Atlanta, Ga.
Bangor Theol. Sem.	Bangor, Me.
Bethany College	Bethany, W. Va.
Tufts College	Boston, Mass.
McCormick Theol. Sem.	Chicago, Ill.
Chicago Theol. Sem.	Chicago, Ill.
Hamilton College	Clinton, N. Y.
Lane Theol. Seminary	Cincinnati, O.
Pauline Holiness Coll.	College Mound, Mo.
Carthage College	Carthage, Ill.
Harvard University	Cambridge, Mass.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.	Cambridge, Mass.
Biddle University	Charlotte, N. C.
Drake University	Des Moines, Iowa.
United Brethren Coll.	Dayton, O.
Garrett Biblical Inst.	Evanston, Ill.
Seabury Divin. School.	Faribault, Minn.
Theological Sem	Gettysburg, Pa.
De Pauw University	Greencastle, Ind.
Southern University	Greensboro, Ala.
Union Theol. Sem.	Hamden Sidney, Va.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.	Hamilton, N. Y.
Hillsdale College	Hillsdale, Mich.
Lake Forest Univ	Lake Forest, Ill.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.	Louisville, Ky.
Cumberland Univ.	Lebanon, Tenn.
William Jewell Coll.	Liberty, Mo.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.	Lancaster, Pa.
Bishop's College	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Allegheny College	Meadville, Pa.
Monmouth College	Monmouth, Ill.
McGill College	Montreal, Can.
University of Wis.	Madison, Wis.
Bapt. Theol. Sem.	Morgan Park, Ill.
Central Turkey Coll.	Marash, Asia.
Yale University	New Haven, Conn.
Newton Theol. Inst.	Newton Centre, Mass
Newberry College	Newberry, S. C.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.	New Brunswick, N. J.
Muskingum College	New Concord, Ohio.
Columbia College	New York City
Vanderbilt University	Nashville, Tenn.
Nashotah Theol. Sem.	Nashotah, Wis.
Emory College	Oxford, Ga.
Theological Seminary	Oberlin, Ohio.
Oberlin College	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pacific Theol. Sem.	Oakland, Cal.
Olivet College	Olivet, Mich.
Prot. Epis. Div. School.	Philadelphia, Pa.
Rev. Epis. Div. School.	Philadelphia, Pa.
University of Penna.	Philadelphia, Pa.
Baptist College	Pontypool, Eng.
Rochester Theol. Sem.	Rochester, N. Y.
Richmond Theol. Sem.	Richmond, Va.
Augustana Theol. Sem.	Rock Island, Ill.
Earlham College	Richmond, Ind.
Central University	Richmond, Ky.
Willamette University	Salem, Ore.
Concordia Seminary	Springfield, Ill.
Baptist College	Toronto, Ontario.
Crozer Theol. Sem.	Upland, Pa.
Shurtleff College	Upper Alton, Ill.
Colby University	Waterville, Me.
Wellesley College	Wellesley, Mass.
Wilberforce Univ.	Wilberforce, Ohio.
Williams College	Williamstown, Mass.

*** *These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, postpaid, on receipt of price, by*

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,
153-157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

PJ4567
.H36
1886

Luther L. Gobbel Library
Lambuth College
Jackson, Tennessee 38301

103119

LAMBUTH UNIVERSITY
3 9866 1004 0833 4